

# xPC Target

For Use with Real-Time Workshop<sup>®</sup>

■ Modeling

■ Simulation

■ Implementation

## How to Contact The MathWorks:



www.mathworks.com	Web
comp.soft-sys.matlab	Newsgroup



support@mathworks.com	Technical support
suggest@mathworks.com	Product enhancement suggestions
bugs@mathworks.com	Bug reports
doc@mathworks.com	Documentation error reports
service@mathworks.com	Order status, license renewals, passcodes
info@mathworks.com	Sales, pricing, and general information



508-647-7000	Phone
--------------	-------



508-647-7001	Fax
--------------	-----



The MathWorks, Inc. 3 Apple Hill Drive Natick, MA 01760-2098	Mail
--	------

For contact information about worldwide offices, see the MathWorks Web site.

### *xPC Target API Reference Guide*

© COPYRIGHT 2002 - 2004 by The MathWorks, Inc.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement. The software may be used or copied only under the terms of the license agreement. No part of this manual may be photocopied or reproduced in any form without prior written consent from The MathWorks, Inc.

**FEDERAL ACQUISITION:** This provision applies to all acquisitions of the Program and Documentation by, for, or through the federal government of the United States. By accepting delivery of the Program or Documentation, the government hereby agrees that this software or documentation qualifies as commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation as such terms are used or defined in FAR 12.212, DFARS Part 227.72, and DFARS 252.227-7014. Accordingly, the terms and conditions of this Agreement and only those rights specified in this Agreement, shall pertain to and govern the use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, and disclosure of the Program and Documentation by the federal government (or other entity acquiring for or through the federal government) and shall supersede any conflicting contractual terms or conditions. If this License fails to meet the government's needs or is inconsistent in any respect with federal procurement law, the government agrees to return the Program and Documentation, unused, to The MathWorks, Inc.

MATLAB, Simulink, Stateflow, Handle Graphics, and Real-Time Workshop are registered trademarks, and TargetBox is a trademark of The MathWorks, Inc.

Other product or brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Printing History:	July 2002	Online only	New for Version 2 (Release 13)
	October 2002	Online only	Updated for Version 2 (Release 13)
	September 2003	Online only	Revised for Version 2.0.1 (Release 13SP1)
	June 2004	Online only	Revised for Version 2.5 (Release 14)
	August 2004	Online only	Revised for Version 2.6 (Release 14+)

## Introduction

1

<b>xPC Target API versus xPC Target COM API</b> .....	1-2
<b>What Is xPC Target API?</b> .....	1-4
<b>What Is xPC Target COM API?</b> .....	1-6
<b>Required Products</b> .....	1-8

## xPC Target API

2

<b>Before You Start</b> .....	2-2
Important Guidelines .....	2-2
<b>Visual C Example</b> .....	2-4
Directories and Files .....	2-4
Building the xPC Target Application .....	2-6
Creating a Visual C Application .....	2-6
Building a Visual C Application .....	2-10
Running a Visual C xPC Target API Application .....	2-11
Using the xPC Target API C Application .....	2-11
C Code for sf_car_xpc.c .....	2-18

**3**

**Before You Start** ..... 3-2

**Example Visual Basic GUI Using COM Objects** ..... 3-3

- Description of Simulink Water Tank Model ..... 3-4
- Creating a Simulink Target Model ..... 3-6
- Tagging Block Parameters ..... 3-7
- Tagging Block Signals ..... 3-10
- Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific  
COM Library ..... 3-14
- Model-Specific COM Interface Library  
(model\_nameCOMiface.dll) ..... 3-17
- Creating a New Visual Basic Project ..... 3-19
- Referencing the xPC Target COM API and Model-Specific  
COM Libraries ..... 3-21
- Creating the Graphical Interface ..... 3-25
- Setting Properties ..... 3-27
- Writing Code ..... 3-29
- Creating the General Declarations ..... 3-31
- Creating the Load Procedure ..... 3-31
- Creating Event Procedures ..... 3-33
- Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags ... 3-39
- Building the Visual Basic Application ..... 3-43
- Deploying the API Application ..... 3-44
- Creating a New Visual Basic Project Using Microsoft  
Visual 7.0 ..... 3-45

**xPC Target COM API Demos and Scripts**

**4**

**Microsoft Visual Basic 7.0 (.NET) Demo** ..... 4-2

**Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Demo** ..... 4-5

**Tcl/Tk Scripts** ..... 4-8

## API Function and Method Reference

---

# 5

C API Functions .....	5-2
COM API Methods .....	5-13
<b>API Functions and Methods — Alphabetical List .....</b>	<b>5-19</b>

## Index

---



# Introduction

---

Using either the xPC Target API dynamic link library (DLL) or the xPC Target component object model (COM) API library, you can create custom applications to control a real-time application running on the target PC. You generate real-time applications from Simulink<sup>®</sup> models.

xPC Target API versus xPC Target  
COM API (p. 1-2)

Briefly describes each library and why you might want to  
use one library over the other.

What Is xPC Target API? (p. 1-4)

Describes the xPC Target API library.

What Is xPC Target COM API? (p. 1-6)

Describes the xPC Target COM API library.

Required Products (p. 1-8)

Products from The MathWorks and third-party products  
you need to use with xPC Target

## **xPC Target API versus xPC Target COM API**

The xPC Target API and xPC Target COM API interfaces provide the same functionality for you to write custom applications. There is no difference in performance or functionality between applications written against either library.

The xPC Target API DLL consists of C functions that you can incorporate into any high-level language application. The xPC Target COM API consists of a suite of interfaces that you can reference while building a graphic user interface (GUI) application. You can incorporate these interfaces using programming environments that work with COM objects. A user can use an application written through either interface to load, run, and monitor an xPC Target application without interacting with MATLAB<sup>®</sup>. With the xPC Target API, you write the application in a high-level language (such as C, C++, or Java) that works with an xPC Target application; this option requires that you are an experienced programmer. With xPC Target COM API, you use a graphical development environment to create a GUI that works with an xPC Target application. Designed to work with Microsoft COM, the xPC Target COM API conforms to the component object model standard established by Microsoft.

The xPC Target API is distributed with two dynamic link libraries (DLLs) that make it easier to integrate with various development tools, tailoring the development environment to your needs:

- A function library (`xpcapi.dll`)
- A component library (`xpcapicom.dll`)

The following sections describe each library:

- “What Is xPC Target API?” on page 1-4
- “What Is xPC Target COM API?” on page 1-6



---

**Note** In this book, second-person references apply to those who write the xPC Target API and COM API applications. For example, “You can assign multiple labels to one tag.” Third-person references apply to those who run the xPC Target API and COM API applications. For example, “You can later distribute this executable to users, who can then use the GUI application to work with target applications.”

---

## What Is xPC Target API?

The xPC Target API consists of a series of C functions that you can call from a C or C++ application. These functions enable you to

- Establish communication between the host PC and the target PC via an Ethernet or serial connection
- Load the target application, a .dlm file, to the target PC
- Run that application on the target PC
- Monitor the behavior of the target application on the target PC
- Stop that application on the target PC
- Unload the target application from the target PC
- Close the connection to the target PC

The `xpcapi.dll` file contains the xPC Target API dynamic link library. It contains over 90 functions that enable run-time linking rather than static linking at compile time. The functions provide all the information and accessibility needed to access the target application. Accessing the xPC Target API DLL is beneficial when you are building applications using development environments such as Microsoft Foundation Class Library/Active Template Library (MFC/ATL), DLL, Win32 (non-MFS) program and DLL, and console programs integrating with third-party product APIs (for example, Altia).

All custom xPC Target API applications must link with the `xpcapi.dll` file (xPC API DLL). Also associated with the dynamic link library is the `xpcinitfree.c` file. This file contains functions that load and unload the xPC Target API. You must build this file along with the custom xPC Target API application.

The documentation reflects the fact that the API is written in the C programming language. However, the API functions are usable from other languages and applications, such as C++ and Java.

---

**Note** To write a non-C application that calls functions in the xPC Target API library, refer to the compiler documentation for a description of how to access functions from a library DLL. You must follow these directions to access the xPC Target API DLL.

---

The following chapters describe the xPC Target API in more detail:

- Chapter 2, “xPC Target API,” describes how to create a C xPC Target API application.
- Chapter 5, “API Function and Method Reference,” describes the xPC Target C and COM API functions.

## What Is xPC Target COM API?

The xPC Target COM API is an open environment application program interface designed to work with Microsoft COM and the xPC Target API. The xPC Target COM API provides the same functionality as the xPC Target API. It is a programming layer that sits between you and the xPC Target API. The difference is that while the xPC Target API is a dynamic link library of C functions, the xPC Target COM API dynamic link library is organized as a collection of objects, classes, and functions. You access this collection through a graphical development environment such as Microsoft Visual Basic. Using such a graphical development environment, you can create a custom GUI application that can work with one xPC Target application. While the xPC Target API requires you to be an accomplished C or C++ programmer, the xPC Target COM API makes no such demand.

The xPC Target COM API library depends on `xpcapi.dll`, the xPC Target dynamic link library. However, the xPC Target API is independent of the xPC Target COM API.

The xPC Target COM API has the following features:

- **A DLL component server library** — `xpcapicom.dll` is a component server DLL library COM interface consisting of component interfaces that access the target PC. The COM API library enhances the built-in functionality of a programming language by allowing you to easily access the xPC Target API for rapid development of xPC Target GUI.
- **Built on top of the xPC Target API** — Via an application such as Visual Basic, `xpcapicom.dll`, using a structured object model hierarchy, provides full access to all the data and methods needed to interface with an xPC Target application. It also enables search functionality and bidirectional browsing capabilities. Generally, you view object models by selecting a type and viewing its members. Using the xPC Target COM API library, you can select a member and view the types to which it belongs.
- **Programming language independent** — This section describes how to create an xPC Target COM API application using Visual Basic. However, the xPC Target COM API interface is not limited to this third-party product. You can add the COM API library to any development environment that can access COM libraries, such as Visual C++ or Java, as well as scripting languages such as Perl, Python, and Basic.

- **Ideal for use with Visual Basic** — The xPC Target COM API works well with Visual Basic, and extends the event-driven programming environment of Visual Basic.

See Chapter 3, “xPC Target COM API,” for a description of how to use the xPC Target COM API library.

## Required Products

Refer to the preface of the Getting Started with xPC Target documentation for a list of the required xPC Target products. In addition, you need the following products:

- **Third-Party Compiler** — Use a third-party compiler to build a custom application that calls functions from the xPC API library. Although the xPC API library is written in C, you can write the application that calls these functions in another high-level language, such as C++. You can use any compiler that can generate code for Win32 systems.

To write a non-C application that calls functions in the xPC Target API library, refer to the compiler documentation for a description of how to access functions from a library DLL. You must follow these directions to access the xPC Target API DLL.

- **Third-Party Graphical Development Environment**— Use a third-party graphical development environment to build a custom application that references interfaces in the xPC COM API library. Layered on top of the xPC API library, the xPC COM API library enables you to write custom applications using a component object model library. You can use any compiler that can work with component object model (COM) objects.

# xPC Target API

---

This chapter describes how to write a custom application using the xPC Target API. This API enables you to write high-level language applications to load an xPC Target application, and run and control it.

Before You Start (p. 2-2)

Introduces the xPC Target API.

Visual C Example (p. 2-4)

Describes how to use Microsoft Visual C++ to generate a Visual C application that can download and run an xPC Target application.

## Before You Start

Before you start, read this section for important notes on writing custom applications based on the xPC Target API. It is assumed that you already know how to write C or C++ code.

This chapter provides tutorials on how to generate a C application for xPC Target. It also provides some guidelines on using the xPC Target API. Refer to “Visual C Example” on page 2-4 for tutorials that you can follow to create, build, and run a sample Visual C program.

For the xPC Target API function synopses and descriptions, refer to Chapter 5, “API Function and Method Reference.”

## Important Guidelines

This section describes some guidelines you should keep in mind before beginning to write xPC Target API applications with the xPC Target API DLL:

- You must carefully match the data types of the functions documented in the API function reference. For C, the API includes a header file that matches the data types.
- To write a non-C application that calls functions in the xPC Target API library, refer to the compiler documentation for a description of how to access functions from a library DLL. You must follow these directions to access the xPC Target API DLL.
- If you want to rebuild the model `sf_car_xpc.mdl`, or otherwise use MATLAB, you must have xPC Target Version 2.0 or later. This is the version of xPC Target that comes with Release 13 (MATLAB 6.5) or later.

To determine the version of xPC Target you are currently using, at the MATLAB command line, type

```
xpclib
```

This opens the xPC Target Simulink blocks library. The version of xPC Target should be at the bottom of the window.



- You can work with xPC Target applications with either MATLAB or an xPC Target API application. If you are working with an xPC Target application simultaneously with a MATLAB session interacting with the target, keep in mind that only one application can access the target PC at a time. To move from the MATLAB session to your application, in the MATLAB Command Window, type

```
close(xpc)
```

This frees the connection to the target PC for use by your xPC Target API application. Conversely, you will need to quit your application, or do the equivalent of calling the function `xPCClosePort`, to access the target from a MATLAB session.

There are a few things that are not covered in Chapter 5, “API Function and Method Reference,” for the individual functions, because they are common to almost all the functions in the xPC Target API. These are

- Almost every function (except `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCGetLastError`, and `xPCErrorMsg`) has as one of its parameters the integer variable *port*. This variable is returned by `xPCOpenSerialPort` and `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, and is the placeholder for the communications link with the target PC. The returned value from these two functions should be used in the other functions to ensure that the proper communications channel is used.
- Almost every function (except `xPCGetLastError` and `xPCErrorMsg`) sets a global error value in case of error. The application obtains this value by calling the function `xPCGetLastError`, and retrieves a descriptive string about the error by using the function `xPCErrorMsg`. Although the actual values of the error numbers are subject to change, a zero value always means that the operation completed without errors, while a nonzero value typically signifies an error condition. Note also that the library resets the error value every time an API function is called; therefore, your application should check the error status as soon as possible after a function call.

Some functions also use their return values (if applicable) to signify that an error has occurred. In these cases as well, you can obtain the exact error with `xPCGetLastError`.

## Visual C Example

This release includes an example using the xPC Target API to create a Win32 console application written in C. You can use this example as a template to write your own application.

Before you start, you should have an existing xPC Target application that you want to load and run on a target PC. The following tutorials use the target application `sf_car_xpc.dlm`, built from the Simulink model `sf_car_xpc.mdl`, which models an automatic transmission control system. The automatic transmission control system consists of modules that represent the engine, transmission, and vehicle, with an additional logic block to control the transmission ratio. User inputs to the model are in the form of throttle (%) and brake torque (pound-foot). You can control the target application through MATLAB with the Simulink External Model interface, or through a custom xPC Target API application, which you can create using the tutorials in this chapter.

The topics in this section are

- “Directories and Files” on page 2-4
- “Building the xPC Target Application” on page 2-6
- “Creating a Visual C Application” on page 2-6
- “Building a Visual C Application” on page 2-10
- “Running a Visual C xPC Target API Application” on page 2-11
- “Using the xPC Target API C Application” on page 2-11
- “C Code for `sf_car_xpc.c`” on page 2-18

### Directories and Files

This directory contains the C source of a Win32 console application that serves as an example for using the xPC Target API. The necessary `sf_car_xpc` files are in the directory

```
C:\<MATLAB root>\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualC
```

<b>Filename</b>	<b>Description</b>
sf_car_xpc.mdl	Simulink model for use with xPC Target
sf_car_xpc.dlm	Target application compiled from Simulink model
sf_car_xpc.dsp	Project file for API application
sf_car_xpc.c	Source code for API application
sf_car_xpc.exe	Compiled API application
xpcapi.dll	xPC Target API functions for all programming languages

The necessary xPC Target API files are in the directory

```
C:\<MATLAB root>\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api
```

You will need the files listed below for creating your own API application with Microsoft Visual C++.

<b>Filename</b>	<b>Description</b>
xpcapi.h	Mapping of data types between xPC Target API and Visual C
xpcapiconst.h	Symbolic constants for using scope, communication, and data-logging functions
xpcinitfree.c	C functions to upload API from xpcapi.dll
xpcapi.dll	xPC Target API functions for all programming languages

## Building the xPC Target Application

The tutorials in this chapter use the prebuilt xPC Target application

```
C:\<MATLAB root>\toolbox\rtw\targets\  
xpc\api\VisualC\sf_car_xpc.dlm
```

You can rebuild this application for your example:

- 1 Create a new directory under your MathWorks directory. For example,  
D:\mwd\sf\_car\_xpc2
- 2 Create a Simulink model and save to this directory. For example,  
sf\_car\_xpc2.mdl
- 3 Build the target application with Real-Time Workshop® and Microsoft Visual C++. The target application file sf\_car\_xpc2.dlm is created.

## Using Another C/C++ Compiler

The tutorials in this chapter describe how to create and build C applications using Microsoft Visual C++. However, to build an xPC Target API C application, you can use any C/C++ compiler capable of generating a Win32 application. You will need to link and compile the xPC Target API application along with `xpcinitfree.c` to generate the executable. The file `xpcinitfree.c` contains the definitions for the files in the xPC Target API and is located at

```
C:\<MATLAB root>\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api
```

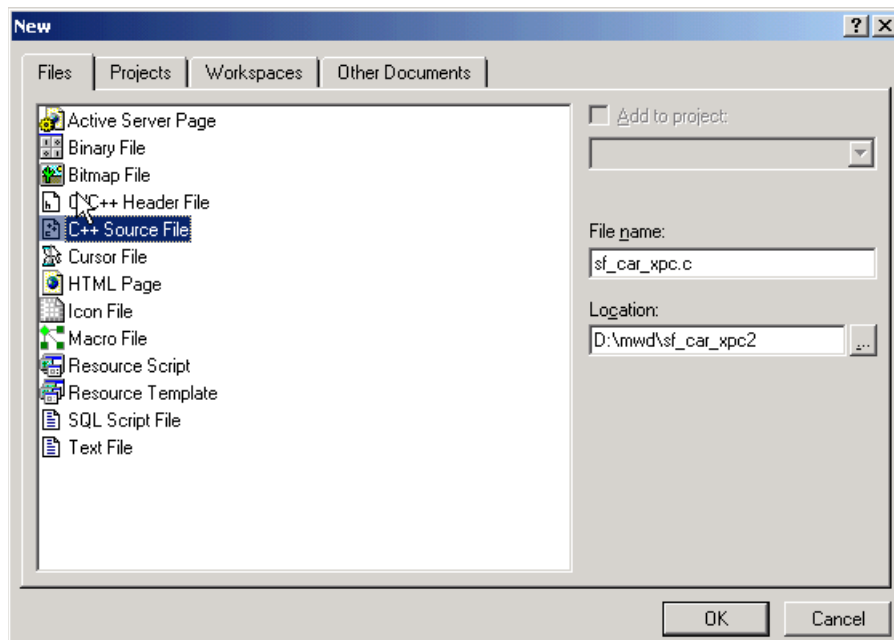
## Creating a Visual C Application

This tutorial describes how to create a Visual C application. It is assumed that you know how to write C applications. Of particular note when writing xPC Target API applications,

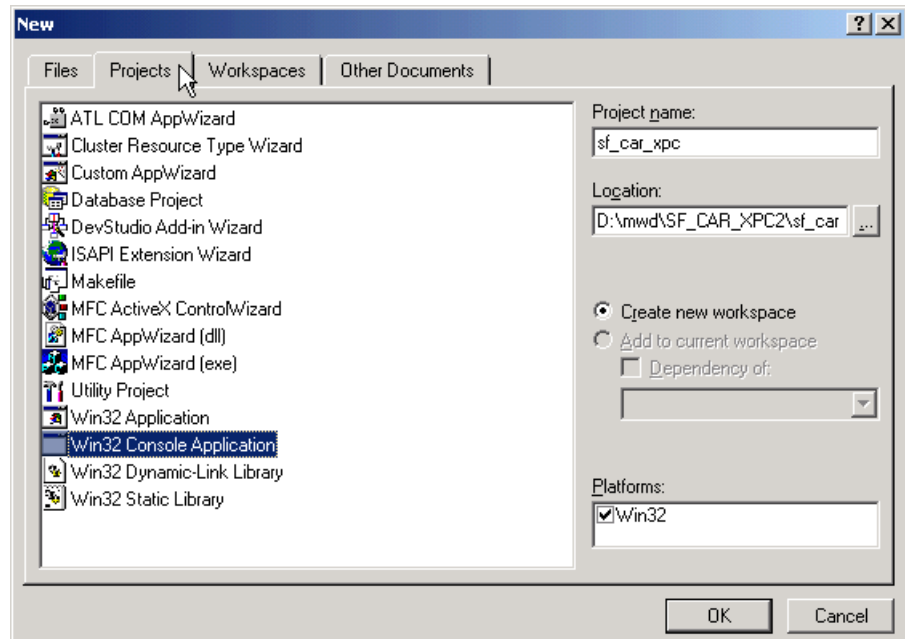
- Call the function `xPCInitAPI` at the start of the application to load the functions.
- Call the function `xPCFreeAPI` at the end of the application to free the memory allocated to the functions.

To create a C application with a program such as Microsoft Visual C++,

- 1 From the previous tutorial, change directory to the new directory. This is your working directory. For example,  
D:\mwd\sfc\_car\_xpc2
- 2 Copy the files xpcapi.h, xpcapi.dll, xpcapiconst.h, and xpcintfree.c to the working directory. For example,  
D:\mwd\sfc\_car\_xpc2.
- 3 Click the **Start** button, choose the **Programs** option, and choose the **Microsoft Visual C++** entry. Select the **Microsoft Visual C++** option.  
  
The Microsoft Visual C++ application is displayed.
- 4 From the **File** menu, click **New**.
- 5 At the **New** dialog, click the **File** tab.



- 6 In the left pane, select **C++ Source File**. In the right, enter the name of the file. For example, `sf_car_xpc.c`. Select the directory. For example, `C:\mwd\sf_car_xpc2`.
- 7 Click **OK** to create this file.
- 8 Enter your code in this file. For example, you can enter the contents of `sf_xpc_car.c` into this file.
- 9 From the **File** menu, click **New**.
- 10 At the **New** dialog, click the **Projects** tab.



- 11 In the left pane, select **Win32 Console Application**. On the right, enter the name of the project. For example, `sf_car_xpc`. Select the working directory from step 1. For example, `C:\mwd\sf_car_xpc2`.
- 12 To create the project, click **OK**.

A **Win32 Console Application** dialog is displayed.

- 13** To create an empty project, select **An empty project**.
- 14** Click **Finish**.
- 15** To confirm the creation of an empty project, click **OK** at the following dialog.
- 16** To add the C file you created in step 7, from the **Project** menu, select the **Add to Project** option and select **Files**.
- 17** Browse for the C file you created in step 7. For example,  
D:\mwd\sfc\_car\_xpc2\sfc\_car\_xpc.c.  
Click **OK**.
- 18** Browse for the xpcinitfree.c file. For example, D:\mwd\xpcinitfree.c.  
Click **OK**.

---

**Note** The code for linking in the functions in xpcapi.dll is in the file xpcinitfree.c. You must compile and link xpcinitfree.c along with your custom application for xpcapi.dll to be properly loaded.

---

- 19** If you did not copy the files xpcapi.h, xpcapi.dll, and xpcapiconst.h into the working or project directory, you should either copy them now, or also add these files to the project.
- 20** From the **File** menu, click **Save Workspace**.

When you are ready to build your C application, go to “Building a Visual C Application” on page 2-10.

## Placing the Target Application File in a Different Directory

The `sf_car_xpc.c` file assumes that the xPC Target application file `sf_car_xpc.dlm` is in the same directory as `sf_car_xpc.c`. If you move that target application file (`sf_car_xpc.dlm`) to a new location, change the path to this file in the API application (`sf_car_xpc.c`) and recompile the API application. The relevant line in `sf_car_xpc.c` is in the function `main()`, and looks like this:

```
xPCLoadApp(port, ".", "sf_car_xpc"); checkError("LoadApp: ");
```

The second argument ("`.`") in the call to `xPCLoadApp` is the path to `sf_car_xpc.dlm`. The "`.`" indicates that the files `sf_car_xpc.dlm` and `sf_car_xpc.c` are in the same directory. If you move the target application, enter its new path and rebuild the xPC Target API application.

## Building a Visual C Application

This tutorial describes how to build the Visual C application from the previous tutorial, or to rebuild the example executable `sf_car_xpc.exe`, with Microsoft Visual C++:

- 1** To build your own application using the xPC Target API, ensure that the files `xpcapi.h`, `xpcapi.dll`, `xpcapiconst.h`, and `xpcinitfree.c` are in the working or project directory.
- 2** If Microsoft Visual C++ is not already running, click the **Start** button, choose the **Programs** option, and choose the **Microsoft Visual C++** entry. Select the **Microsoft Visual C++** option.
- 3** From the **File** menu, click **Open**.  
  
The **Open** dialog is displayed.
- 4** Use the browser to select the project file for the application you want to build. For example, `sf_car_xpc.dsp`.
- 5** If a corresponding workspace file (for example, `sf_car_xpc.dsw`) exists for that project, a dialog prompts you to open that workspace instead. Click **OK**.
- 6** Build the application for the project. From the **Build** menu, select either the **Build** `project_name.exe` or **Rebuild All** option.



Microsoft Visual C++ creates a file named `project_name.exe`, where `project_name` is the name of the project.

When you are ready to run your Visual C Application, go to “Running a Visual C xPC Target API Application” on page 2-11.

## Running a Visual C xPC Target API Application

Before starting the API application `sf_car_xpc.exe`, ensure the following:

- The file `xpcapi.dll` must either be in the same directory as the xPC Target API application executable, or it must be in the Windows system directory (typically `C:\windows\system` or `C:\winnt\system32`) for global access. The xPC Target API application depends on this file, and will not run if the file is not found. The same is true for other applications you write using xPC Target API functions.
- The compiled target application `sf_car_xpc.d1m` must be in the same directory as the xPC Target API executable. Do not move this file out of this directory. Moving the file requires you to change the path to the target application in the API application and recompile, as described in “Building a Visual C Application” on page 2-10.

## Using the xPC Target API C Application

Any xPC Target API application requires you to have a working target PC running at least xPC Target Version 2.0 (Release 13).

This tutorial assumes that you are using the xPC Target API application `sf_car_xpc.exe` that comes with xPC Target. In turn, `sf_car_xpc.exe` expects that the xPC Target application is `sf_car_xpc.d1m`.

If you are going to run a version of `sf_car_xpc.exe` that you compiled yourself using the `sf_car_xpc.c` code that comes with xPC Target, you can run that application instead. Ensure that the following files are in the same directory:

- `sf_car_xpc.exe`, the xPC Target API executable
- `sf_car_xpc.d1m`, the xPC Target application to be loaded to the target PC
- `xpcapi.dll`, the xPC Target API dynamic link library

If you copy this file to the Windows system directory, you do not need to provide this file in the same directory.

## How to Run the sf\_car\_xpc Executable

- 1** Create an xPC Target boot disk with a serial or network communication. If you use serial communications, set the baud rate to 115200. Otherwise, create the boot disk as directed in the getting started with xPC Target documentation.

- 2** Start the target PC with the xPC Target boot disk.

The target PC displays messages like the following in the top rightmost message area.

```
System: Host-Target Interface is RS232 (COM1/2)
```

or

```
System: Host-Target Interface is TCP/IP (Ethernet).
```

- 3** If you have downloaded target applications to the target PC through MATLAB, in the MATLAB window, type  
`close(xpc)`

This command disconnects MATLAB from the target PC and leaves the target PC ready to connect to another client.

- 4** On the host PC, open a DOS window. Change directory to

```
C:\<MATLAB root>\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualC
```

If you are running your own version of sf\_car\_xpc.exe, change to the directory that contains the executable and xPC Target application. For example,

```
D:\mwd\sfc_car_xpc2
```

- 5** From that DOS window, enter the command to start the demo application on the host PC and download the target application to the target PC.

The syntax for the demo command is

```
sf_car_xpc {-t IPAddress:IpPort|-c COMport}
```

If you set up the xPC Target boot disk to use TCP/IP, then give the target PC's IP address and IP port as arguments to `sf_car_xpc`, along with the option `-t`. For example, at the DOS prompt, type

```
sf_car_xpc -t 192.168.0.1:22222
```

If you set up the xPC Target boot disk to use RS-232, give the serial port number as a command-line option. Note that indexing of serial ports starts from 0 instead of 1. For example, if you are using serial communication from COM port 1 on the host PC, type

```
sf_car_xpc -c 0
```

On the host PC, the demo application displays the following message:

```
*-----*
*           xPC Target API Demo: sf_car_xpc.           *
*                                                                 *
* Copyright (c) 2002 The MathWorks, Inc. All Rights Reserved. *
*-----*
```

```
Application sf_car_xpc loaded. SampleTime 0.001 StopTime: -1
```

```
R  Br  Th G  VehSpeed  VehRPM
-  - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
N    0  0  0    0.000    1000.000
```

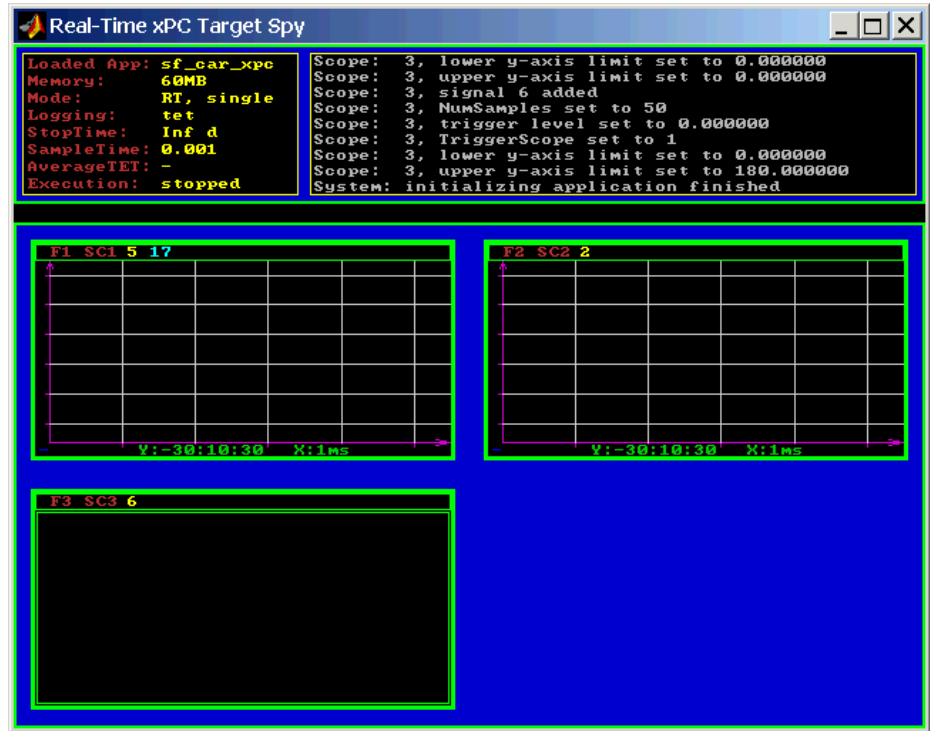
The relevant line here is the last one, which displays the status of the application. The headings are as follows:

<b>R</b>	The status of the target application: R if running, N if stopped
<b>Br</b>	The brake torque; legal values range from 0 to 4000
<b>Th</b>	The throttle as a percentage (0 - 100) of the total
<b>G</b>	Gear the vehicle is in (ranges between 1 and 4)
<b>VehSpeed</b>	Speed of the vehicle in miles per hour
<b>VehRPM</b>	Revolutions per minute of the vehicle engine (0 to 6000)

From this screen, various keystrokes control the target application. The following list summarizes these keys:

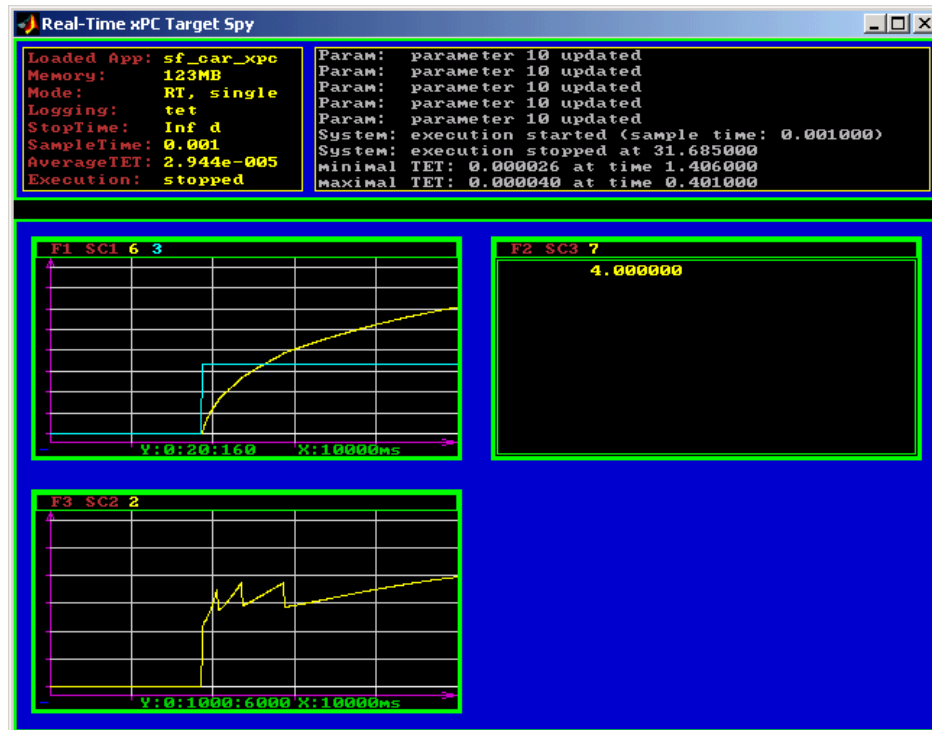
<b>Key</b>	<b>Action</b>
<b>s</b>	Start or stop the application, as appropriate.
<b>T</b>	Increase the throttle by 1 (does not go above 100).
<b>t</b>	Decrease the throttle by 1 (does not go below 0).
<b>B</b>	Increase the brake value by 20 (does not go above 4000). Note that a positive value for the brake automatically sets the throttle value to 0, and a positive value for the throttle automatically sets the brake value to 0.
<b>b</b>	Decrease the brake value by 20 (does not go below 0).
<b>Q or Ctrl+C</b>	Quit the application.

The target PC displays the following messages and three scopes.



- 6 Hold down the **Shift** key and hold down **T** until the value of  $T_h$  reaches 100.

- 7 Press **s** to start the application.



The first scope (SC1) shows the throttle rising to a maximum value of 100 and the vehicle speed gradually increasing. The third scope (SC3) shows the vehicle RPM. Notice the changes in the vehicle RPM as the gears shift from first to fourth gear as displayed in the third numerical scope (SC2).

- 8 When you are done testing the demo application, type **Q** or **Ctrl+C**.

The demo application is disconnected from the target PC, so you can reconnect to MATLAB.

## C Code for sf\_car\_xpc.c

This section contains the C code for the sf\_car\_xpc.c application.

```
/* File:      sf_car_xpc.c
 * Abstract:  Demonstrates the use of the xPC Target C-API in
 * Human-Machine interaction. This file generates a Win32 Console
 * application, which when invoked loads the sf_car_xpc.dlm compiled
 * application on to the xPC Target PC.
 *
 * To build the executable, use the Visual C/C++ project
 * sf_car_xpc.dsp.
 *
 * Copyright (c) 2002 by The MathWorks, Inc. All Rights Reserved.*/

/* Standard include files */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <limits.h>
#include <ctype.h>
#include <conio.h>
#include <windows.h>

/* xPC Target C-API specific includes */
#include "xpcapi.h"
#include "xpcapiconst.h"

#define SERIAL 0
#define TCPIP 1

/* max and min are defined by some compilers, so we wrap them in
#ifdef's */
#ifdef max
#undef max
#endif
#define max(a, b) (((a) > (b)) ? (a) : (b))
#ifdef min
#undef min
#endif
#define min(a, b) (((a) < (b)) ? (a) : (b))
#endif

/* Global Variables */
int mode = TCPIP, comPort = 0;
```



```
int    port;
int    thrPID, brakePID, rpmSID, speedSID, gearSID;
char *ipAddress, *ipPort, *pathToApp = NULL;

/* Function prototypes */
double getParam(int parIdx);
void    setParam(int parIdx, double parValue);
void    findParam(char *block, char *param, int *id);

void    findSignal(char *sig, int *id);
void    Usage(void);
void    cleanUp(void);
void    checkError(char *str);
void    processKeys(void);
void    parseArgs(int argc, char *argv[]);
int     str2Int(char *str);

/* Function: main
=====
* Abstract: Main function for the sf_car_xpc demo */
int main(int argc, char *argv[]) {
    printf("\n"
        "-----*\n"
        "          xPC Target API Demo: sf_car_xpc.          *\n"
        "          *\n"
        "          Copyright (c) 2002 The MathWorks, Inc. All Rights Reserved.*\n"
        "-----*\n"
        "\n");

    parseArgs(argc, argv);
    atexit(cleanUp);

/* Initialize the API */
    if (xPCInitAPI()) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Could not load api\n");
        return -1;
    }

    if (mode == SERIAL)
        port = xPCOpenSerialPort(comPort, 0);
```

```
else if (mode == TCPIP)
    port = xPCOpenTcpIpPort(ipAddress, ipPort);
else {
    fprintf(stderr, "Invalid communication mode\n");
    exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
}

checkError("PortOpen: ");

xPCLoadApp(port, ".", "sf_car_xpc");
checkError("LoadApp: ");
printf("Application sf_car_xpc loaded, SampleTime: %g StopTime:
      %g\n\n", xPCGetSampleTime(port), xPCGetStopTime(port));
checkError(NULL);

findParam("Throttle", "Value", &thrPID);
findParam("Brake", "Value", &brakePID);
findSignal("Engine/rpm", &rpmsID);
findSignal("Vehicle/mpg", &speedSID);
findSignal("shift_logic/ SFunction /p2", &gearSID);

processKeys();           /* Heart of the application */

if (xPCIsAppRunning(port)) {
    xPCStopApp(port);
}
return 0;
} /* end main() */
```

```

/* Function: processKeys
=====
* Abstract: This function reads and processes the keystrokes typed
* by the user and takes action based on them. This function runs for
* most of the program life. */

void processKeys(void) {
    int    c = 0;
    double throttle, brake;

    throttle = getParam(thrPID);
    brake    = getParam(brakePID);
    fputs("\nR    Br    Th    G    VehSpeed    VehRPM  \n", stdout);
    fputs("  -    ----    - -    -    -----    -----  \n", stdout);
    while (1) {
        if (_kbhit()) {
            c = _getch();
            switch (c) {
                case 't':
                    if (throttle)
                        setParam(thrPID, --throttle);
                    break;
                case 'T':
                    if (brake)
                        setParam(brakePID, (brake = 0));
                    if (throttle < 100)
                        setParam(thrPID, ++throttle);
                    break;
                case 'b':
                    setParam(brakePID, (brake = max(brake - 200, 0)));
                    if (brake)
                        setParam(thrPID, (throttle = 0));
                    break;
                case 'B':
                    if (throttle)
                        setParam(thrPID, (throttle = 0));
                    setParam(brakePID, (brake = min(brake +200,4000)));
                    break;
                case 's':
                case 'S':
            }
        }
    }
}

```

```
        if (xPCIsAppRunning(port)) {
            xPCStopApp(port); checkError(NULL);
        } else {
            xPCStartApp(port); checkError(NULL);
        }
        break;
    case 'q':
    case 'Q':
        return;
        break;
    default:
        fputc(7, stderr);
        break;
    }
} else {
    Sleep(50);
}
printf( "\r%c  %4d  %3d  %1d  %10.3f  %10.3f",
        (xPCIsAppRunning(port) ? 'Y' : 'N'),
        (int)brake, (int)throttle,
        (int)xPCGetSignal(port, gearSID),
        xPCGetSignal(port, speedSID),
        xPCGetSignal(port, rpmSID));
}
} /* end processKeys() */
```

```
/* Function: Usage
=====
* Abstract: Prints a simple usage message. */
void Usage(void) {
    fprintf(stdout,
        "Usage: sf_car_xpc {-t IPAddress:IpPort|-c num}\n\n"
        "E.g.: sf_car_xpc -t 192.168.0.1:22222\n"
        "E.g.: sf_car_xpc -c 1\n\n");
    return;
} /* end Usage() */

/* Function: str2Int
=====
* Abstract: Converts the supplied string str to an integer. Returns
* INT_MIN if the string is invalid as an integer (e.g., "123string" is
* invalid) or if the string is empty. */

int str2Int(char *str) {
    char *tmp;
    int tmpInt;
    tmpInt = (int)strtol(str, &tmp, 10);

    if (*str == '\0' || (*tmp != '\0')) {
        return INT_MIN
    }

    return tmpInt;
} /* end str2Int */
```

```
/* Function: parseArgs
=====
* Abstract: Parses the command-line arguments and sets the state of
* variables based on the arguments. */
void parseArgs(int argc, char *argv[]) {

    if (argc != 3) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Insufficient command-line arguments.\n\n");
        Usage();
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }

    if (strlen(argv[1]) != 2 ||
        strchr("-/", argv[1][0]) == NULL ||
        strchr("tTcC", argv[1][1]) == NULL) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Unrecognized Argument %s\n\n", argv[1]);
        Usage();
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }

    mode = tolower(argv[1][1]) == 'c' ? SERIAL : TCP/IP;
    if (mode == SERIAL) {
        int tmpInt;
        if ((tmpInt = str2Int(argv[2])) > INT_MIN) {
            comPort = tmpInt;
        } else {
            fprintf(stderr, "Unrecognized argument %s\n", argv[2]);
            Usage();
        }
    } else {
        char *tmp;
        ipAddress = argv[2];
        if ((tmp = strchr(argv[2], ':')) == NULL) {
            /* memory need not be freed as it is allocated only once,
             * will hang around till app ends. */
            if ((ipPort = malloc(6 * sizeof(char))) == NULL) {
                fprintf(stderr, "Unable to allocate memory");
                exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
            }
            strcpy(ipPort, "22222");
        } else {
    } else {
```

```
        *tmp      = '\0';
        ipPort    = ++tmp;
    }
    }
    return;
} /* end parseArgs() */
```

```
/* Function: cleanUp
=====
* Abstract: Called at program termination to exit in a clean way. */
void cleanUp(void) {
    xPCClosePort(port);
    xPCFreeAPI();
    return;
} /* end cleanUp() */
```

```
/* Function: checkError
=====
* Abstract: Checks for error by calling xPCGetLastError(); if an
* error is found, prints the appropriate error message and exits. */
void checkError(char *str) {
    char errMsg[80];
    if (xPCGetLastError()) {
        if (str != NULL)
            fputs(str, stderr);
        xPCErrorMsg(xPCGetLastError(), errMsg);
        fputs(errMsg, stderr);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    return;
} /* end checkError() */
```

```
/* Function: findParam
=====
* Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCGetParamIdx() API call.
* Also checks to see if the parameter is not found, and exits in that
* case.
*/
void findParam(char *block, char *param, int *id) {
    int tmp;
    tmp = xPCGetParamIdx(port, block, param);
    if (xPCGetLastError() || tmp == -1) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Param %s/%s not found\n", block, param);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    *id = tmp;
    return;
} /* end findParam() */

/* Function: findSignal
=====
* Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCGetSignalIdx() API call.
* Also checks to see if the signal is not found, and exits in that
* case.
*/
void findSignal(char *sig, int *id) {
    int tmp;
    tmp = xPCGetSignalIdx(port, sig);
    if (xPCGetLastError() || tmp == -1) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Signal %s not found\n", sig);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    *id = tmp;
    return;
} /* end findSignal() */
```



```
/* Function: getParam
=====
* Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCGetParam() API call. Also
* checks for error, and exits if an error is found.          */
double getParam(int parIdx) {
    double p;
    xPCGetParam(port, parIdx, &p);
    checkError("GetParam: ");
    return p;
} /* end getParam() */

/* Function: setParam
=====
* Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCSetParam() API call. Also
* checks for error, and exits if an error is found.          */
void setParam(int parIdx, double parValue) {
    xPCSetParam(port, parIdx, &parValue);
    checkError("SetParam: ");
    return;
} /* end setParam() */

/** EOF sf_car_xpc.c **/
```



# xPC Target COM API

---

This chapter describes how to write a custom application using the xPC Target COM API. This COM API enables you to write COM applications to load, run, and control an xPC Target application.

Before You Start (p. 3-2)

Provides some xPC Target COM API guidelines that you should be aware of before starting to create your application.

Example Visual Basic GUI Using COM Objects (p. 3-3)

Provides procedures that describe how to write a graphical user interface (GUI) from within Microsoft Visual Basic using the xPC Target COM API objects.

## Before You Start

Before you start, read this section for guidelines on writing custom applications based on the xPC Target COM API. You do not need to be a seasoned C or C++ programmer to follow the procedures in this chapter, or to write custom applications with the xPC Target COM API. You should, however, have some rudimentary programming knowledge.

This chapter provides procedures on how to create xPC Target COM API applications using Microsoft Visual Basic:

- The procedures in this example use the model `xpctank.mdl`. If you want to rebuild this model, or otherwise use MATLAB, you must have xPC Target Version 2.0 or higher.

To determine which version of xPC Target you are currently using, at the MATLAB command line, type

```
xpclib
```

This opens the xPC Target Simulink blocks library. The version of xPC Target should be at the bottom of the window.

- You can work with xPC Target applications with either MATLAB or an xPC Target COM API application. If you are working with an xPC Target application using an xPC Target COM API application simultaneously with a MATLAB session interacting with the target, keep in mind that only one application can access the target PC at a time. To move from the MATLAB session to your application, in the MATLAB Command Window, type

```
close(xpc)
```

This frees the connection to the target PC for use by your xPC Target COM API application. Conversely, you will need to have your COM API application call the `Close` method to enable access to the target from a MATLAB session.

- Although you are building an xPC Target COM API application, you still need to access the `xpcapi.dll`.

## Example Visual Basic GUI Using COM Objects

For demonstration purposes this chapter uses the Simulink model `xpctank.mdl` and requests that you enter tags for signals and parameters to create the Simulink model `xpc_tank1.mdl`. You will then build the real-time target application `xpc_tank1.dlm` and the GUI `xpc_tank1_COM.exe` application using the xPC Target COM API library and Microsoft Visual Basic. This section includes the following topics:

- “Description of Simulink Water Tank Model” on page 3-4 — Describes the Simulink `xpctank` model that comes with xPC Target. The chapter uses this model as a working example for creating a stand-alone GUI application using the xPC Target COM API library.
- “Creating a Simulink Target Model” on page 3-6 — Describes how to create a Simulink model containing model equations describing the dynamic behavior of the application you want to run in real time on the target PC.
- “Tagging Block Parameters” on page 3-7 — Describes how to tag block parameters in your Simulink model.
- “Tagging Block Signals” on page 3-10 — Describes how to tag block signals in your Simulink model.
- “Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library” on page 3-14 — Describes how to create a target application and model-specific COM library, and how to download the target application to the target PC. The model-specific COM library is a library that you can generate for the tagged signals and parameters of your model.
- “Creating a New Visual Basic Project” on page 3-19 — Describes how to create a project directory, project, and form, and how to copy the API, COM library, and xPC Target application files to this directory.
- “Referencing the xPC Target COM API and Model-Specific COM Libraries” on page 3-21 — Describes how to reference the xPC Target COM API library file so that Visual Basic can use it in the current project.
- “Creating the Graphical Interface” on page 3-25 — Describes how to create a simple GUI using Visual Basic and the xPC Target COM API objects.
- “Setting Properties” on page 3-27 — Describes how to set properties for a Visual Basic project.
- “Writing Code” on page 3-29 — Describes how to write the code behind your Visual Basic GUI.

- “Creating the General Declarations” on page 3-31 — Describes how to create general declarations for your Visual Basic project.
- “Creating the Load Procedure” on page 3-31 — Describes how to write the load procedure for your Visual Basic form.
- “Creating Event Procedures” on page 3-33 — Describes how to write the event procedures for your Visual Basic objects.
- “Testing the Visual Basic Application” on page 3-42 — Describes how to test your new Visual Basic application before compiling it.
- “Building the Visual Basic Application” on page 3-43 — Describes how to build and compile your xPC Target COM API application.
- “Deploying the API Application” on page 3-44 — Describes how to deploy your xPC Target COM API application.

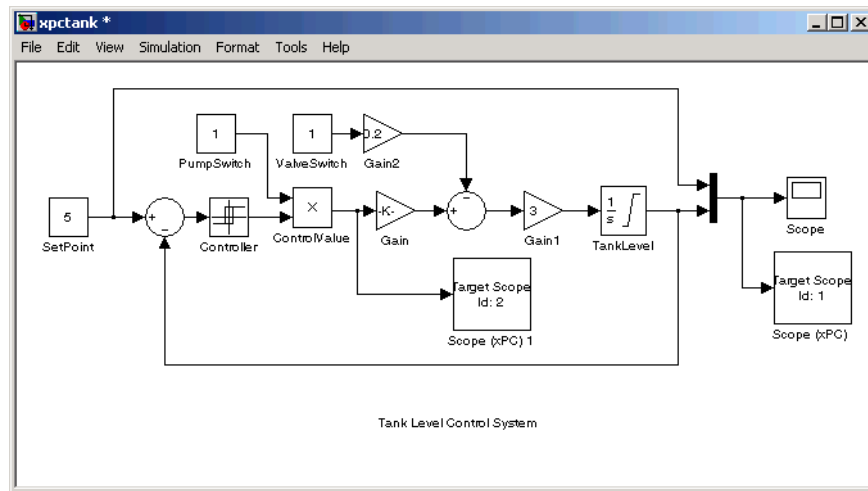
---

**Note** This section assumes that you know how to create projects and forms in Microsoft Visual Basic, and that you are familiar with the concept of automatic code completion. For further details on Visual Basic, refer to your Microsoft product documentation.

---

### Description of Simulink Water Tank Model

xPC Target includes the Simulink model `xpctank.mdl`. This is a model of a water tank with a pump, drain, and valve controller (see “xPC Tank Model” on page 3-5).



### xPC Tank Model

**TankLevel** — The water level in the tank is modeled using a limited integrator named TankLevel.

**PumpSwitch** — The pump can be turned off manually to override the action of the controller. This is done by setting PumpSwitch to 0. When PumpSwitch is 1, the controller can use the control valve to pump water into the tank.

**ValveSwitch (drain valve)** — The tank has a drain valve that allows water to flow out of the tank. Think of this as water usage or consumption that reduces the water level. This behavior is modeled with the constant block named ValveSwitch, the gain block Gain2, and a summing junction. The minus sign on the summing junction has the effect of producing a negative flow rate (drain), which reduces the water level in the tank.

When ValveSwitch is 0 (closed), the valve is closed and water cannot flow out of the tank. When ValveSwitch is 1 (open), the valve is open and the water level is reduced by draining the tank.

**Controller** — The controller is very simple. It is a bang-bang controller and can only maintain the selected water level by turning the control valve (pump valve) on or off. A water level set point defines the desired median water level. Hysteresis enables the pump to avoid high-frequency on and off cycling. This is done using symmetric upper and lower bounds that are offsets from the median

set point. As a result, the controller turns the control valve (pump valve) on whenever the water level is below the set point minus the offset. The summing junction compares this lower bound against the tank water level to determine whether or not to open the control valve. If the pump is turned on (PumpSwitch is 1) water is pumped into the tank. When the water level reaches or exceeds the set point plus the upper bound, the controller turns off the control valve. When the water level reaches this boundary, water stops pumping into the tank.

**Scope blocks** — A standard Simulink Scope block is added to the model for you to view signals during a simulation. xPC Target Scope blocks are added to the model for you to view signals while running the target application. Scope id:1 displays the actual water level and the selected water level in the tank. Scope id:2 displays the control signals. Both scopes are displayed on the target PC using a scope of type target.

The `xpctank.mdl` model is built entirely from standard Simulink blocks and scope blocks from xPC Target. It does not differ in any way from a model you would normally use with xPC Target.

## Creating a Simulink Target Model

A target application model is a Simulink model that describes your physical system and its behavior. You use this model to create a real-time target application, and you use this model to select the parameters and signals you want to connect to a custom graphical interface.

You do not have to modify this model when you use it with the Virtual Reality Toolbox or other third-party graphical elements.

Create a target application model before you tag block parameters and block signals to create a custom graphical interface:

- 1 In the MATLAB Command Window, type  
`xpctank`

A Simulink model for a water tank opens. This model contains a set of equations that describe the behavior of a water tank and a simple controller.

The controller regulates the water level in the tank. This model contains only standard Simulink blocks and you use it to create the xPC Target application.



- 2** From the **File** menu, click **Save as** and enter a new filename. For example, enter `xpc_tank1` and then click **OK**.

---

**Note** If you save your own copy of `xpctank`, be sure to be in the directory that contains that model before calling it from the MATLAB window.

---

Your next task is to mark the block properties and block signals. See “Tagging Block Parameters” on page 3-7 and “Tagging Block Signals” on page 3-10. Building an xPC Target application that has been tagged generates a model-specific COM library, `model_nameifaceCOM.dll`, which you can later reference when writing your xPC Target COM API application.

## Tagging Block Parameters

Tagging parameters in your Simulink model enables you to generate a model-specific COM library to provide access to model parameter IDs via the xPC Target COM API library. These interface blocks contain the parameters you connect to control devices (such as sliders) in your model. Tagging parameters makes it easier for you to refer to these parameters later, when you write your xPC Target COM API application.

---

**Note** If you do not tag parameters before you generate your Simulink model, you must specify model parameters manually. See “Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags” on page 3-39 for this procedure.

---

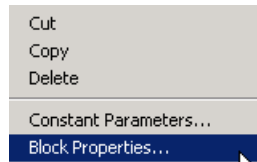
This procedure uses the model `xpc_tank1.mdl` (or `xpctank.mdl`) as an example. See “Creating a Simulink Target Model” on page 3-6.

---

**Note** The `xpctank` model that comes with xPC Target contains tags from the example for creating custom user interfaces in the xPC Target User’s Guide documentation. As you follow the procedures in this section and the section “Tagging Block Signals” on page 3-10, you should remove any existing tags before adding the new tags.

---

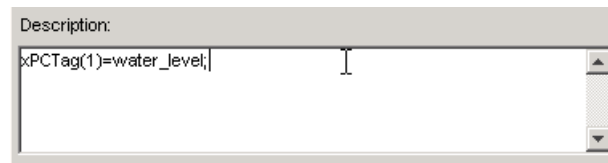
- 1 Open a Simulink model. For example, in the MATLAB window type  
`xpc_tank1` or `xpctank`
- 2 Point to a Simulink block, and then right-click. For example, right-click the SetPoint block.
- 3 From the menu, click **Block Properties**. Do not click **Constant Parameters**.



A block properties dialog box opens.

- 4 In the **Description** box, delete the existing tag and enter a tag to the parameters for this block.

For example, the SetPoint block is a constant with a single parameter that selects the level of water in the tank. Enter the tag shown below.



The tag has the following format:

```
xPCTag(1, . . . index_n)= label_1 . . . label_n;
```

- `index_n` — Index of a block parameter. Begin numbering parameters with an index of 1.

- `label_n` — Name for a block parameter to connect to a property for the parameter you tag in the model. Separate the labels with a space, not a comma.

`label_1 . . . label_n` must consist of the same identifiers as those used by C/C++ to name functions, variables, and so forth. Do not use names like `-foo`.

You can assign multiple labels to one tag, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label1;xPCTag(1)=label2;
```

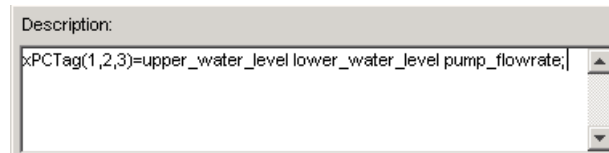
You might want to assign multiple labels if you want to tag a parameter for different purposes. For example, you can tag a parameter to create a model-specific COM library. You might also want to tag a parameter to enable the function `xpcs1iface` to generate a user interface template model.

You can also issue one tag definition per line, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label1;
xPCTag(2)=label2;
```

- 5 Repeat step 4 for the remaining parameters you want to tag.

For example, for the Controller block, enter the tag



For the PumpSwitch and ValveSwitch blocks, enter the tags





To tag a block with four properties, use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1,2,3,4)=label_1 label_2 label_3 label_4;
```

To tag a block with at least four properties for the second and fourth properties, use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(2,4)=label_1 label_2;
```

- 6 From the **File** menu, click **Save as**. Enter a filename for your model. For example, enter

```
xpc_tank1
```

Your next task is to tag block signals if you have not already done so, and then create the model. See “Tagging Block Signals” on page 3-10.

## Tagging Block Signals

Tagging signals in your Simulink model enables you to generate a model-specific COM library to provide access to model signal IDs via the COM API library. These interface blocks contain the signals you connect to display devices (such as labels) in your model. Tagging signals makes it easier for you to refer to these signals later, when you write your xPC Target COM API application. After you tag signals, you will be ready to build your xPC Target application.

---

**Note** If you do not tag signals before you generate your Simulink model, you must specify model signals manually. See “Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags” on page 3-39 for this procedure.

---

This procedure uses the model `xpc_tank1.mdl` (or `xpctank.mdl`) as an example. See “Creating a Simulink Target Model” on page 3-6.

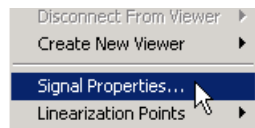
---

**Note** The xpctank model that comes with xPC Target contains tags from the example for creating custom user interfaces in the xPC Target User's Guide documentation. As you follow the procedures in this section and the section "Tagging Block Parameters" on page 3-7, you should remove any existing tags before adding the new tags.

---

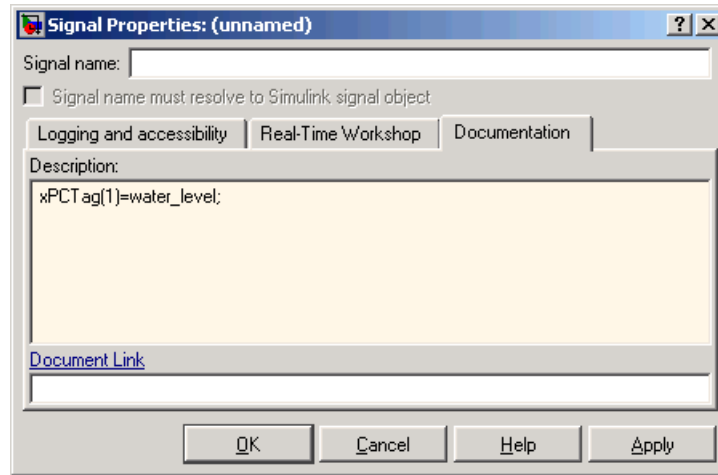
Notice that you cannot select signals on the output ports of any virtual blocks such as Subsystem and Mux blocks. Also, you cannot select signals on any function call signal output ports.

- 1 Open a Simulink model. For example, in the MATLAB window type  
xpc\_tank1 or xpctank
- 2 Point to a Simulink signal line, and then right-click.
- 3 From the menu, click **Signal Properties**. For example, right-click the signal line from the TankLevel block.



A **Signal Properties** dialog box opens.

- 4 Select the **Documentation** tab.

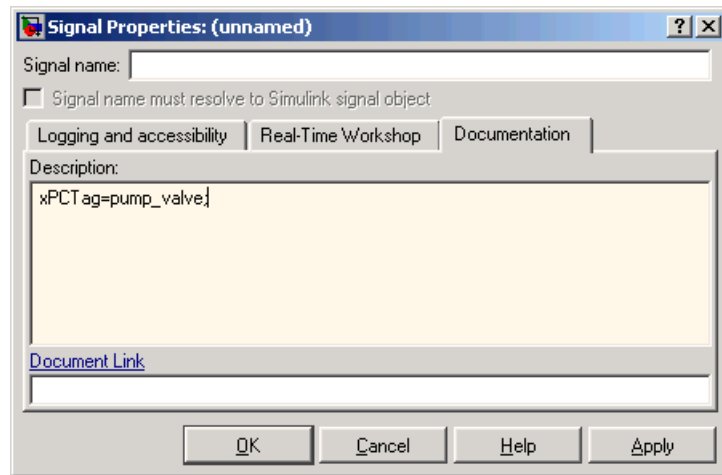


- 5 In the **Description** box, enter a tag to the signals for this line.

For example, the TankLevel block is an integrator with a single signal that indicates the level of water in the tank. Enter the tag shown.

- 6 Repeat step 5 for the remaining signals you want to tag.

For example, for the signal from the ControlValve block, enter the tag pump\_valve.



Signal tags have the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1, . . . index_n)=label_1 . . . label_n;
```

- `index_n` — Index of a signal within a vector signal line. Begin numbering signals with an index of 1.
- `label_n` — Name for a signal to connect to a property for the signal you tag in the model. Separate the labels with a space, not a comma.

`label_1 . . . label_n` must consist of the same identifiers as those used by C/C++ to name functions, variables, and so forth. Do not use names like `-foo`.

For single-dimension ports, the following syntax is also valid:

```
XPCTag=label;
```

You can assign multiple labels to one tag, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label;xPCTag(1)=label2;
```

You might want to assign multiple labels if you want to tag a signal for different purposes. For example, you can tag a signal to create a model-specific COM library. You might also want to tag a signal to enable the function `xpcsliface` to generate a user interface template model.

You can also issue one tag definition per line, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label1;  
xPCTag(2)=label2;
```

To tag a signal line with four signals (port dimension of 4) use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1,2,3,4)=label_1 label_2 label_3 label_4;
```

To tag the second and fourth signals in a signal line with at least four signals, use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(2,4)=label_1 label_2;
```

**7** From the **File** menu, click **Save as**. Enter a filename for your model. For example, enter

```
xpc_tank1
```

Create the target application. See “Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library” on page 3-14.

## Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library

Use this procedure to create a target application that you want to connect to a GUI application and the model-specific COM interface library (`model_nameCOMiface.dll`).

After you copy a Simulink model and tag the block parameters and block signals, you can create a target application and download it to the target PC. This procedure uses the Simulink model `xpc_tank1.mdl` (or `xpctank.mdl`) as an example (see “Creating a Simulink Target Model” on page 3-6).

**1** Start or reset the target PC with an xPC Target boot disk in the floppy drive. Ensure that there is no other application currently loaded on the target PC.



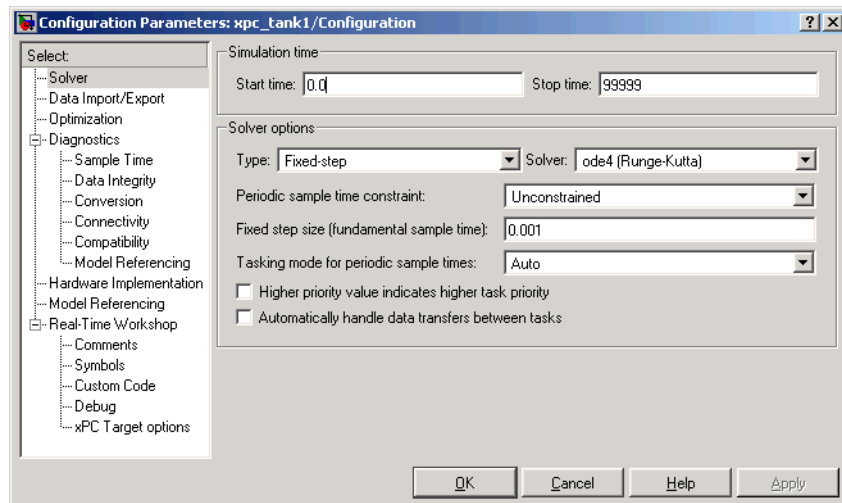
**2** If this is a new release of the product, ensure that you have configured the host PC with the appropriate settings, including the compiler.

**3** In the MATLAB window, type  
`xpc_tank1` or `xpctank`

A Simulink window opens with the `model.mdl` file.

**4** From the **Simulation** menu, click **Configuration Parameters**.

The **Configuration Parameters** dialog is displayed for the model.



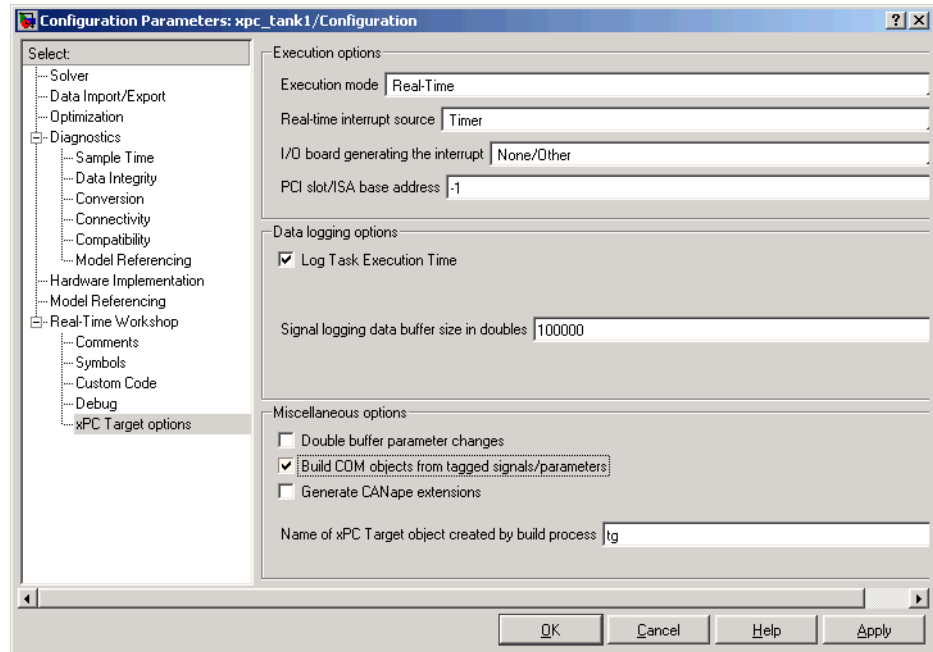
**5** In the left pane, click the **Real-Time Workshop** node.

**6** In the **Target selection** section, click the **Browse** button at the **RTW system target file** list. Click `xpctarget.tlc` if it is not already selected, then click **OK**.

**7** In the left pane, click the **xPC Target options** node.

The **xPC Target options** pane is displayed.

**8** Select the **Build COM objects from tagged signals/parameters** check box.



- 9 Click the **Solver** node.

The **Solver** pane is displayed.

- 10 Check that the **Stop time** is long enough for you to interact with the target application.

- 11 Click **OK** to save and exit.

- 12 From the **Tools** menu, point to **Real-Time Workshop**, and then click **Build model**.

Real-Time Workshop, xPC Target, and a third-party C compiler create the target application `xpc_tank1.dlm` and the COM object library `xpc_tank1COMiface.dll`. The target application is also downloaded to the target PC.

- 13 If you want, you can close MATLAB.

---

**Note** To create the target application and build associated COM objects from the tagged signals and parameters, you must use the Visual C compiler. You cannot use the Watcom compiler to build these COM objects.

---

Your next task is to create a Visual Basic API application using COM objects. This API application connects and controls the target application. See “Creating a New Visual Basic Project” on page 3-19. For more information about model-specific COM interface library, refer to “Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model\_nameCOMiface.dll)” on page 3-17.

## **Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model\_nameCOMiface.dll)**

The generated model-specific COM interface library is a DLL component server library that enhances programming using the xPC Target COM API library. A model-specific COM interface library is specific to the model from which it is generated; do not reference a model-specific library for another model. If you choose not to generate a model-specific COM interface library, refer to “Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags” on page 3-39 for a description of how to otherwise reference parameters and signals in the xPC Target COM API application.

The mode-specific COM interface library allows users easy access to preselected tagged signals and desired tagged parameters for use in conjunction with the xPC Target COM API xPC Target and xPCScope Object Signal monitoring and parameter member functions such as `xPCTarget.GetParam`, `xPCTarget.SetParam`, and `xPCTarget.GetSignal`.

The xPC Target COM generated objects are of two types:

- `model_namebio`
- `model_namept`

where `model_name` is the name of the Simulink model. The `model_namebio` type is for tagged block I/O signals and the `model_namept` type is for tagged parameters.

### Model-Specific COM Signal Object Classes

Model-specific COM signal classes have two types of members in which you are interested, the `Init` function and class properties. You will find these members in the `model_namebio` class, where `model_name` is the name of your model.

The `Init` function invokes the `Init` method once, passing it the `Ref` property from the `xPCProtocol` class. This method initializes the object to communicate with the appropriate target PC to access the signal identifiers when accessing the object's properties. Refer to the call in the Visual Basic code example in "Creating the Load Procedure" on page 3-31.

Each class has a list of properties (specified in the `Tag` syntax in the **Description** field of the signal property). These properties return the xPC Target signal identifiers or signal numbers of the tagged signals. The generated property name is the name specified in the tagged signal description using the following syntax:

```
xPCTag=Property name;
```

For example, in the model `xpc_tank1.mdl`, there are two signal tags in the **Description** field:

- The output from the integrator block labeled `TankLevel` is tagged `xPCTag=water_level`.
- The output from the multiply block labeled `ControlValve` is tagged `xPCTag=pump_valve`.

### Model-Specific COM Parameter Object Classes

Model-specific COM signal classes have two types of members in which you are interested, the `Init` function and class properties. You will find these members in the `model_namept` class, where `model_name` is the name of your model.

The `Init` function invokes the `Init` method once, passing it as input the `Ref` property from the `xPCProtocol` class. This method initializes the object to communicate with the appropriate target PC to access the parameter identifiers when accessing the object's properties. Refer to the call in the Visual Basic code example in "Creating the Load Procedure" on page 3-31.

Each class has a list of properties (specified in the Tag syntax in the **Description** field of the block property). These properties return the xPC Target parameter identifiers of the tagged parameters. The generated property name is the name specified in the tagged signal description using the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1)=Property name;
```

For example, in the model `xpc_tank1.mdl`, there are two parameter tags in the **Description** field:

- The parameter for SetPoint blocks is tagged `xPCTag=set_water_level;`
- The parameters for the Controller block are tagged  
`xPCTag(1,2,3,)=upper_water_level lower_water_level pump_flowrate;`

## Creating a New Visual Basic Project

The following procedures describe how you can create a Visual Basic project to take advantage of the xPC Target COM API to create a custom GUI for the xPC Target application. The procedures build on the `xpctank(xpc_tank1)` model you saved earlier (see “Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library” on page 3-14). The Visual Basic environment allows you to interact with your target application using a GUI while the target application is running in real time on the target PC.

The procedures for the following topics apply to Microsoft Visual 6.0. To use Microsoft Visual 7.0 instead, see “Creating a New Visual Basic Project Using Microsoft Visual 7.0” on page 3-45.

### 1 Create a new project directory.

From the directory `<MATLABroot>\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api`, copy the file `xpcapi.dll` (API library) to this new project directory. Alternatively, you can copy the file `xpcapi.dll` into the Windows system directory.

You do not need to copy `xpcapiCOM.dll` (the COM API library) into the current directory, but ensure that it is registered in your system (see “Registering Dependent Dynamic Link Libraries” on page 3-45.)

### 2 From your MATLAB working directory, copy the files `model_name.dlm` (target application) and `model_nameCOMiface.dll` (model-specific COM library) to the new project directory.

- 3** While in this project directory, open Visual Basic. From the **File** menu, click **New Project**.

The **New Project** dialog box opens.

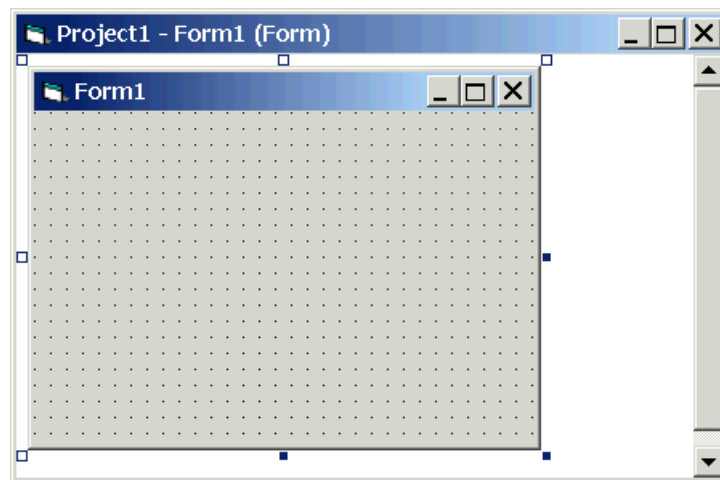
---

**Note** Be sure to open the Visual Basic project from the project directory itself, not from Visual Basic.

---

- 4** Select **Standard EXE**, and then click **OK**.

The Visual Basic Integrated Development Environment opens with a blank form.



- 5** From the **File** menu, click **Save Project As** and enter a filename for the form and the project. For example, for the form, enter

`xpc_tank1_COM.frm`

At the project prompt, enter

`xpc_tank1_COM.vbp`

## Referencing the xPC Target COM API and Model-Specific COM Libraries

You need to reference the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries so that Visual Basic will use them in the current project. Assuming that you created the Visual Basic project as described in the preceding procedure, reference the library as described in this procedure:

- 1 From the **Project** menu, click **References**.

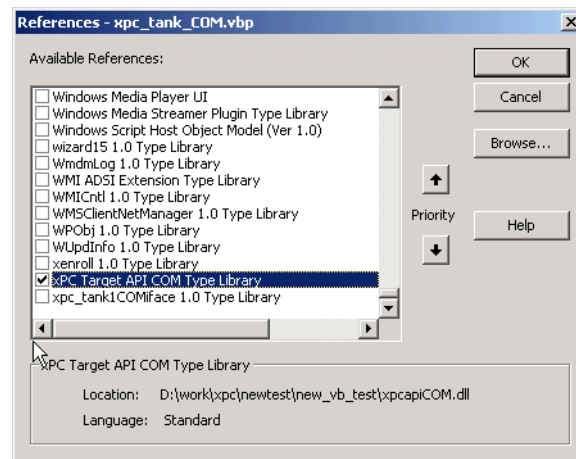
The **References** dialog box opens.

- 2 Select the **COM** tab.

- 3 Scroll down the **Component Name** list to the bottom. Select the **xPC Target API COM Type Library** check box.

- 4 Click **Select**.

- 5 Click **OK**.

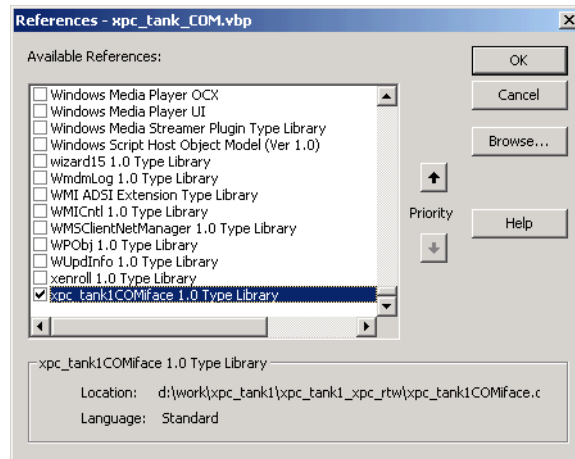


The xPC Target COM API Type library (ipcapiCOM.dll) is now available for use in your project.

- To add the model-specific COM library, click **References** again from the **Project** menu.

The **References** dialog box opens.

- Scroll to find your model name. Select the check box **xpc\_tank1COMiface 1.0 Type Library**.
- Click **Select**.
- Click **OK**.



The model-specific COM API Type Library (xpc\_tank1COMiface.dll) is now available for use in your project. Sections “Viewing Model-Specific COM Signal Object Classes” on page 3-23 and “Viewing Model-Specific COM Parameter Object Classes” on page 3-24 describe how to look at class objects.

Because the xPC Target COM API is an add-on to Visual Basic, it might help to know a bit about Visual Basic before going much farther with using the COM API. The section “Creating the Graphical Interface” on page 3-25 guides you through using Visual Basic to create a project for the xpctank or (xpc\_tank1) model.



## Viewing Model-Specific COM Signal Object Classes

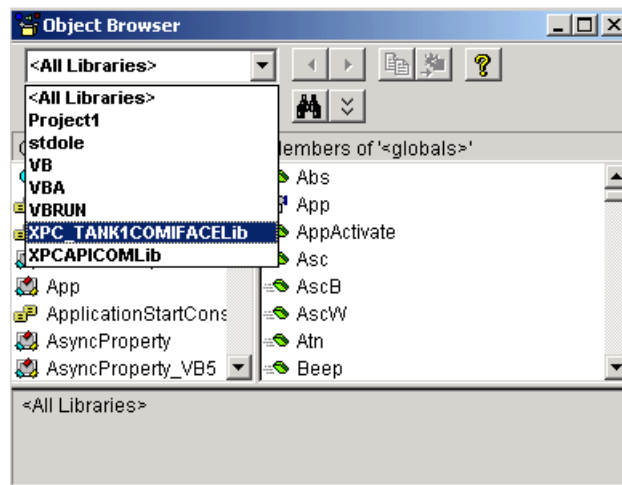
After you create a Visual Basic project and reference the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries, you can use the Visual Basic Object browser (click the **View** menu and select **Object Browser**) to look at the objects for the `xpc_tank1bio` or `xpc_tank1bio` class:

- 1 From the **View** menu, select **Object Browser**.

A dialog box pops up with a drop-down list containing all the type library information for a project.

- 2 Select the drop-down list for the project/library.

A list of the project libraries appears.



- 3 Select `model_nameCOMIFACELib`.

The classes in your model appear.

- 4 To view the objects of a class, select that class.

The objects in your class appear.

The `xpctankbio` (or `xpc_tank1bio`) class contains the function `Init` and the two properties

- `water_level`
- `pump_valve`

### Viewing Model-Specific COM Parameter Object Classes

After you create a Visual Basic project and reference the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries, you can use the Visual Basic Object browser (click the **View** menu and select **Object Browser**) to look at the objects for the `xpctankpt` or `xpc_tank1pt` class:

- 1 From the **View** menu, select **Object Browser**.

A dialog box pops up with a drop-down list containing all the type library information for a project.

- 2 Select the drop-down list for the project/library.

A list of the project libraries appears.

- 3 Select `model_nameCOMIFACELib`.

The classes in your model appear.

- 4 To view the objects of a class, select that class.

The objects in your class appear.

The `xpctankpt` (or `xpc_tank1pt`) class contains the method `Init` and the member properties





- `pump_switch`
- `upper_water_level`
- `lower_water_level`
- `pump_flowrate`
- `water_level`
- `drain_valve`

## Creating the Graphical Interface

Forms are the foundation for creating the interface of a Visual Basic application. You can use forms to add windows and dialog boxes to your Visual Basic application. You can also use them as containers for items that are not a visible part of the application's interface. For example, you might have a form in your application that holds a timer object.

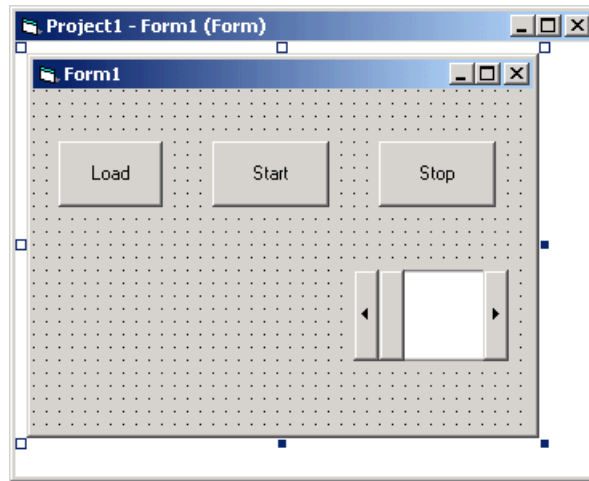
The first step in building a Visual Basic application is to create the forms that are the basis for your application's interface. Then you create the objects that make up the interface on the forms. This section assumes that you have a Visual Basic project (see “Creating a New Visual Basic Project” on page 3-19). For this first application, you will use four types of controls from the toolbox:

- Button
- Timer
- Label
- Scrollbar

- 1 Open `xpc_tank1_COM.vbp`.
- 2 On the left, from the **General** tool panel, click and drag the **Button** icon  to the form to create a button.
- 3 Repeat for a second button.
- 4 If you want to view signal data on the host, return to the **General** tool panel and click and drag the **Timer** icon  to the form to create a timer.
- 5 If you want to view signal data on the host, add a **Label** control to the form. Return to the **General** tool panel and click and drag the **Label** icon  to the form to create a label.
- 6 If you want to be able to vary the parameter input to the target, return to the **General** tool panel and click and drag the **HScrollBar** icon  to the form.
- 7 Next, name your new form objects. Right-click the first button and select **Properties**. This brings up the **Properties** dialog box. In the **Caption** box, enter Load. Repeat for the second button, but enter Start. Repeat for the third button, but enter Stop. (If you are unsure about how to work with

properties, refer to the procedure “Setting Properties” on page 3-27.) After you name your new form objects and set whatever other parameters you want (for example, if you use a timer you must increase the Interval parameter), you can write the code behind these objects using the Visual Basic code editor window (refer to “Writing Code” on page 3-29).

If you added a scroll bar to your project, it should look similar to the figure below.

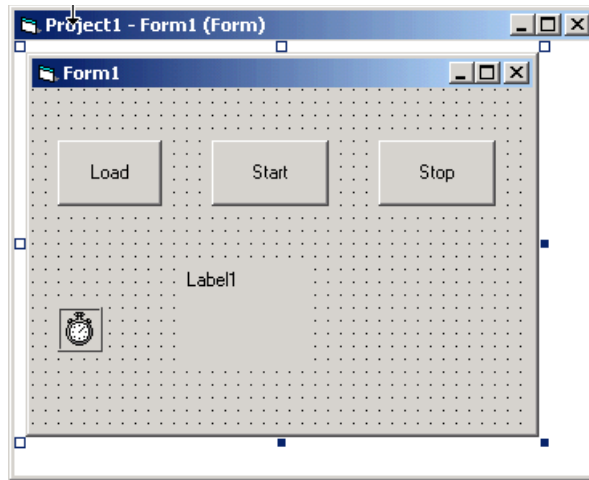


If you added a timer and label to your project, it should look similar to the figure below.

---

**Note** If you add a timer, remember to increase the interval of the timer to a value greater than the default value of 0. Right-click the timer and select **Properties**. This brings up the **Properties** dialog box. In the **Interval** box, enter a value greater than 0, for example, 100.

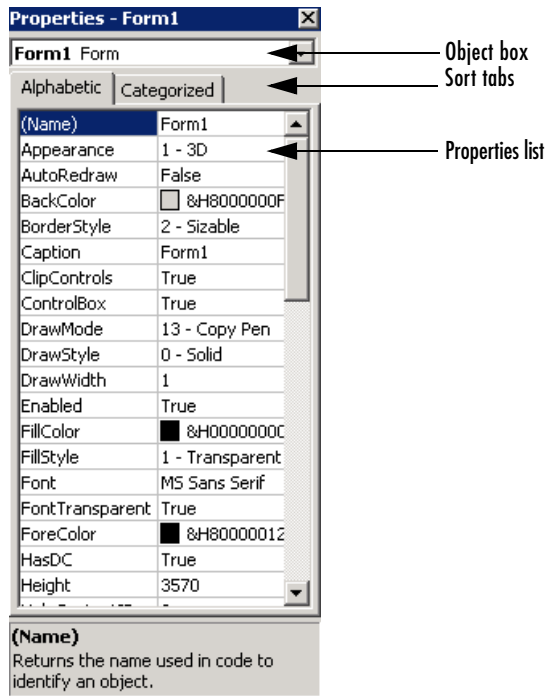
---



## Setting Properties

This procedure describes how to set properties for the Visual Basic objects you created on your form. If you already know how to set properties for Visual Basic objects, proceed to “Writing Code” on page 3-29.

The **Properties** window in the following figure provides an easy way to set properties for all objects on a form. To open the **Properties** window, choose the **Properties Window** command from the **View** menu, click the **Properties Window** button on the toolbar, or use the context menu for the control.



The **Properties** window consists of the following elements:

- Object box — Displays the name of the object for which you can set properties. Click the arrow to the right of the object box to display the list of objects for the current form.
- Sort tabs — Choose an alphabetic listing of properties or a hierarchical view divided by logical categories, such as those dealing with appearance, fonts, or position.
- Properties list — The left column displays all the properties for the selected object. You can edit and view settings in the right column.

To set properties from the **Properties** window,

- 1 From the **View** menu, choose **Properties**, or click the **Properties** button on the toolbar.

The **Properties** window displays the settings for the selected form or control.

- 2 From the properties list, select the name of a property.
- 3 In the right column, type or select the new property setting.

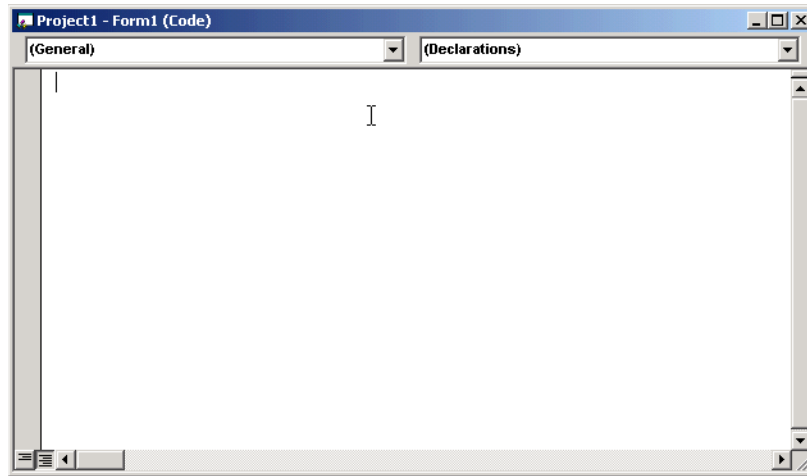
Enumerated properties have a predefined list of settings. You can display the list by clicking the down arrow at the right of the settings box, or you can cycle through the list by double-clicking a list item.

You can also set object properties directly in the code by using the following dot notation: `Object.propertyname=value`.

## Writing Code

The code editor window is where you write Visual Basic code for your application. Code consists of language statements, constants, and declarations. Using the code editor window, you can quickly view and edit any of the code in your application.

The code editor window has three panes. The top leftmost pane is the object list box. It is a dropdown list that contains all the form controls in your project, plus a general section for generic declarations. The top rightmost pane contains a procedure list box. For the selected or active control in the object list box, the procedure list box displays the available procedures, or events. Visual Basic predefines the possible procedures. The third pane contains the code for the Visual Basic application. See the following figure for a sample code editor window.



In the general declarations section, declare a reference to the xPC Target COM objects that you are using to interface with the xPC Target objects. The following are the objects you need to declare:

- **xPCProtocol** — Reference the classes corresponding to the target PC running the target application and initialize the xPC Target API dynamic link library. At a minimum, you must declare this object.
- **xPCTarget** — Reference the classes for interfacing with the target application. At a minimum, you must declare this object.
- **xPCScope** — If the API application requires signal data, reference the class for interfacing with xPC Target scopes. You need to declare a scope if you want to acquire data from scopes or display data on scopes.
- **model\_namept** — This is the COM object for tunable model/application parameters.
- **model\_namebio** — This is the COM object for model/target application signals.



## Creating the General Declarations

This procedure describes how to create the general object declarations for the xpctank (or xpc\_tank1) model:

- 1 Double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.

The code editor window box opens for the control.

- 2 Select the General object.
- 3 Select **Declarations** in the procedure list box.

A *template* for the declarations procedure is now displayed in the code editor window.

- 4 Enter declarations for the xPC Target COM objects you are using.

```
Public protocol_obj As xPCProtocol
Public target_obj As xPCTarget
Public scope_obj As xPCScopes
```

- 5 Enter declarations for the model-specific COM objects you are using.

```
Public parameters_obj As xpc_tank1pt
Public signals_obj As xpc_tank1bio
```

## Creating the Load Procedure

This procedure describes how to program a load target application procedure for the form. You might or might not want to allow users to download target applications to the target PC. However, if you do want to allow this action, you need to provide a control on the GUI for the user to do so. “Creating Event Procedures to Load Applications” on page 3-33 describes how to provide such a control.

- 1 In the project window, double-click the Form object.

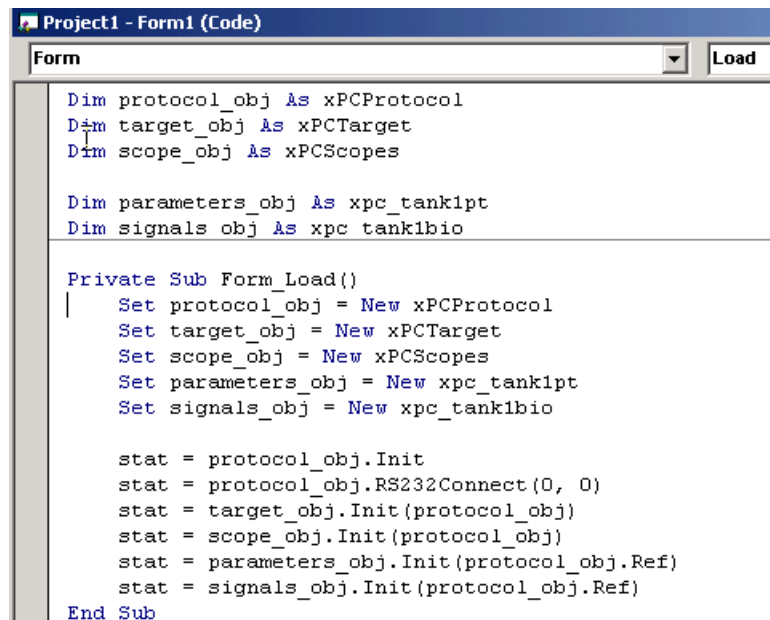
The code editor window opens.

- 2 In the procedure list box, select **Load**.
- 3 Create and initialize the objects for the Load method in the form.

```
Private Sub Form_Load()  
    Set protocol_obj = New xPCProtocol  
    Set target_obj = New xPCTarget  
    Set scope_obj = New xPCScopes  
    Set parameters_obj = New xpc_tank1pt  
    Set signals_obj = New xpc_tank1bio  
  
    stat = protocol_obj.Init  
    stat = protocol_obj.RS232Connect(0, 0)  
    stat = target_obj.Init(protocol_obj)  
    stat = scope_obj.Init(protocol_obj)  
    stat = parameters_obj.Init(protocol_obj.Ref)  
    stat = signals_obj.Init(protocol_obj.Ref)  
End Sub
```

You can add more code to the Load method. This is the minimum code you should enter for this method.

Your code editor window should look similar to the following.



```
Project1 - Form1 (Code)  
Form Load  
Dim protocol_obj As xPCProtocol  
Dim target_obj As xPCTarget  
Dim scope_obj As xPCScopes  
  
Dim parameters_obj As xpc_tank1pt  
Dim signals_obj As xpc tank1bio  
  
Private Sub Form_Load()  
    Set protocol_obj = New xPCProtocol  
    Set target_obj = New xPCTarget  
    Set scope_obj = New xPCScopes  
    Set parameters_obj = New xpc_tank1pt  
    Set signals_obj = New xpc_tank1bio  
  
    stat = protocol_obj.Init  
    stat = protocol_obj.RS232Connect(0, 0)  
    stat = target_obj.Init(protocol_obj)  
    stat = scope_obj.Init(protocol_obj)  
    stat = parameters_obj.Init(protocol_obj.Ref)  
    stat = signals_obj.Init(protocol_obj.Ref)  
End Sub
```

## Creating Event Procedures

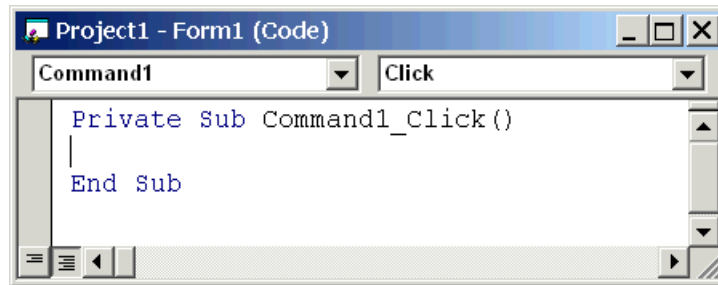
Code in a Visual Basic application is divided into smaller blocks called *procedures*. Event procedures, such as those you create here, contain code that mainly calls the Target API component methods. For example, when a user clicks a button, that action starts the xPC Target application. This code is also responsible for the feedback action (such as enabling a timer control, disabling/enabling controls) when an event occurs. An event procedure for a control combines the control's name (specified in the Name property), an underscore (\_), and the event name. For example, if you want a command button named **Command1** to invoke an event procedure when it is clicked, call the procedure `Command1_Click`. The following procedures illustrate how to create event procedures, using the `xpctank` (or `xpc_tank1`) model as an example.

### Creating Event Procedures to Load Applications

This procedure describes how to program the command button **Command1** to load an application to the target PC through a serial connection. Provide a procedure like this to allow users to download target applications to the target PC:

- 1 Double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.
- 2 From the object list box, select the name of an object in the active form. (The *active* form is the form that currently has the focus.) For this example, choose the command button **Command1**.
- 3 In the procedure list box, select the name of an event for the selected object.

Here, the `Click` procedure is already selected because it is the default procedure for a command button.



- 4 To load the target application, enter the path to the target application. If the target application is in the same folder as the API application, enter ". ". Enter the name of the target application without the extension.

```
stat = target_obj.LoadApp(".", "xpc_tank1")
```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Command1_Click()  
    stat = target_obj.LoadApp(".", "xpc_tank1")  
End Sub
```

### Creating Event Procedures to Start and Stop Applications

This procedure describes how to program the command buttons **Command2** and **Command3** to start and stop an application on a target PC:

- 1 If you are not already in the code editor window, double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.
- 2 From the object list box, select the name of an object in the active form. (The *active* form is the form that currently has the focus.) For this example, choose the command button **Command2**.
- 3 In the procedure list box, select the name of an event for the selected object. Here, select the **Click** procedure.
- 4 To start the target application, select the **StartApp** method for the command button **Command2** (this is the button you named **Start**).

```
stat = target_obj.StartApp
```

- 5 To stop the target application, select the StopApp method for the command button **Command3** (this is the button you named Stop). Be sure to select the Click procedure in the procedure list box.

```
stat = target_obj.StopApp
```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Command2_Click()  
    stat = target_obj.StartApp  
End Sub  
  
Private Sub Command3_Click()  
    stat = target_obj.StopApp  
End Sub
```

### Creating Event Procedures to Vary Input Values

You can provide controls to allow users to vary the parameters of their applications. The Scroll procedure is one way of varying input. The following code uses the Visual Basic HScrollBar object to vary the water\_level parameter. It takes the value from the HScrollBar object and sends that value to the target as a parameter change.

---

**Note** This section assumes that you have tagged block parameters and created your own model-specific COM library. Refer to “Getting Parameter IDs with the GetParamIdx Method” on page 3-39 for a description of how to manually perform the equivalent of using tagged parameters.

---

- 1 If you are not already in the code editor window, double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.
- 2 From the object list box, select the name of an object in the active form. (The *active* form is the form that currently has the focus.) For this example, select the HScroll11 object.

The cursor jumps to the HScroll11 object template of the code editor window.

**3** In the procedure list box, select the name of an event for the selected object. Here, select the Scroll procedure.

**4** Declare the slideVal variable as a double. The slideVal variable will contain the value of the scrollbar.

```
Dim slideVal(0) As Double
```

**5** Assign to the slideVal variable the result of CDbl. The CDbl function reads the value of an object property. In this example, the object HScroll11 has the property slideVal(0). CDbl reads the value of HScroll11.Value and returns that value to slideVal.

```
slideVal(0) = CDbl(HScroll11.Value)
```

**6** Set the value of water\_level to the scroll bar value slideVal, which is from HScrollBar. The COM object target\_obj has the method SetParam, which has the syntax SetParam(parIdx, newparVal). The SetParam method references parIdx from the model-specific COM object (type xpc\_tank1pt). To set the value of water\_level to the scroll bar value slideVal, select SetParam and continue typing. A list of the parameters you tagged in the Simulink model then pops up, and you can select the parameter water\_level and continue typing. The call to SetParam should look like the following:

```
stat = target_obj.SetParam(parameters_obj.water_level,  
slideVal)
```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub HScroll11_Scroll()  
    Dim slideVal(0) As Double  
  
    slideVal(0) = CDbl(HScroll11.Value)  
    stat = target_obj.SetParam(parameters_obj.water_level,  
slideVal)  
End Sub
```

## Creating Event Procedures to Display Signal Values at the Host

You can provide controls to view signal values at the host. To do this, use a combination of the timer and label controls. The following code uses the Visual Basic timer control to display the `water_level` signal on the label control.

---

**Note** This section assumes that you have tagged signals and created your own model-specific COM library. Refer to “Getting Signal IDs with the `GetSignalIdx` Method” on page 3-41 for a description of how to manually perform the equivalent of using tagged signals.

---

Before you start, check that the `Timer1.Interval` property is greater than 0.

- 1 From the object list box, select the `Timer1` object.
- 2 Assign to the `Label1.Caption` object the value of the `water_level` signal. The COM object `target_obj` has the method `GetSignal(sigNum)`. Reference the `sigNum` parameter by passing it `signals_obj.water_level`. The `CStr` function converts the returned value to a string so that it can be displayed on the `Label1` object.

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Timer1_Timer()  
    Label1.Caption =  
    CStr(target_obj.GetSignal(signals_obj.water_level))  
End Sub
```

---

**Note** Although you add both a timer and label object to the Visual Basic application, only the label appears on the GUI itself when the Visual Basic application is run. The timer is not visible.

---

## Creating Unload and Termination Procedures

You should write Form Unload and Termination procedures to ensure that users are able to stop and unload the application appropriately, and to close the communication between the host PC and target PC.

---

**Note** Provide Form Unload and Termination procedures to ensure that the communication channel between the host PC and target PC properly closes between each run of the GUI application.

---

The Terminate procedure controls the behavior of the Visual Basic **Run** menu **End** option. The Unload procedure controls the behavior of the Visual Basic **Close** button:

- 1 From the object list box, select the Form object.
- 2 From the procedure list box, select Terminate.
- 3 You are going to close the connection with the target PC, so type `protocol_obj` and select the `Close` method for that object.  
`protocol_obj.Close`
- 4 From the procedure list box, select Unload.
- 5 Repeat step 3

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Form_Terminate()  
    protocol_obj.Close  
End Sub  
Private Sub Form_Unload(Cancel As Integer)  
    protocol_obj.Close  
End Sub
```



## Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags

The sample code in “Creating Event Procedures to Vary Input Values” on page 3-35 and “Creating Event Procedures to Display Signal Values at the Host” on page 3-37 illustrates how to reference parameters that you tagged before building the Simulink model. This section describes how to reference these same parameters and signals from the COM API application code if you did not opt to tag signals and parameters.

### Getting Parameter IDs with the GetParamIdx Method

When working with parameters in the context of varying input values, you use the SetParam and GetParamIdx methods. The SetParam method has the syntax

```
SetParam(ByVal parIdx As Integer, ByRef newparVal As  
System.Array) As Long
```

where **parIdx** is the identifier that corresponds to the parameter you want to set. To obtain the parameter ID, **parIdx**, for SetParam, you need to call the GetParamIdx method. This method has the syntax

```
GetParamIdx(ByVal blockName As String, ByVal paramName As  
String) As Long
```

The following procedure describes how to obtain the appropriate GetParamIdx block name and parameter name for the Visual Basic HScrollBar object. You need to reference the block name and parameter from the model\_namept.m file:

- 1 Open a DOS window.
- 2 Change the directory to the directory that contains your prebuilt model.
- 3 Open the file model\_namept.m. For example, you can use the notepad text editor.

```
notepad xpc_tank1pt.m
```

The editor opens for that file. If you are not in the directory in which the xpc\_tank1pt.m file resides, be sure to type the full path for xpc\_tank1pt.m.

- 4** Search for and copy the string for the block of the parameter you want to reference. For the `xpc_tank1` example, search for the `SetPoint` block if you want to reference the water level. For example,

```
SetPoint
```

- 5** Return to the code editor window for your project.
- 6** In the line that contains the call to `GetParamIdx`, enter the path for the `blockName` variable.
- 7** Return to the editor window for `model_namept.m`.
- 8** Search for and copy the string for the name of the parameter you are interested in. For example,

```
Value
```

If you do not know the name of the block parameter you are interested in, refer to the “Model and Block Parameter” chapter of the Using Simulink documentation.

- 9** Return to the code editor window for your project.
- 10** In the line that contains the call to `GetParamIdx`, enter the path for the `paramName` variable. For example,

```
stat = target_obj.SetParam(target_obj.GetParamIdx("SetPoint",  
"Value"), slideVal)
```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub HScroll11_Scroll()  
    Dim slideVal(0) As Double  
  
    slideVal(0) = Cdbl(HScroll11.Value)  
    stat =  
target_obj.SetParam(target_obj.GetParamIdx("SetPoint",  
"Value"), slideVal)  
  
End Sub
```

Note, if you want to retrieve the full block path and parameter name of a block, use the `GetParamName` method. The `GetParamName` method returns a variant data type object with two elements. The first element contains the full block path, the second element contains the parameter name. The following example illustrates how to use the `GetParamName` method to get the block path and parameter name:

```
Dim Pname As Variant
Pname=xpc_tank1.GetParamName(GetParamIdx(Idx))
BlockPathString=CStr(Pname(0))
ParameterNameString=CStr(Pname(1))
```

In this example,

- `Idx` is the index to a parameter.
- `BlockPathString` contains the full block path string.
- `ParameterNameString` contains the parameter name string.

### Getting Signal IDs with the `GetSignalIdx` Method

When working with signals in the context of displaying signal values, you use the `GetSignal` and `GetSignalIdx` methods. The `GetSignal` method has the syntax

```
GetSignal(sigNum As Long) As Double
```

where `sigNum` is the identifier that corresponds to the signal you want to set. To obtain the signal ID `sigNum` for `GetSignal`, you call the `GetSignalIdx` method. This method has the syntax

```
GetSignalIdx(sigName As String) As Long
```

The following procedure describes how to obtain the appropriate `GetSignalIdx` block name for the Visual Basic timer object. You need to reference the block name and signal from the `model_namebio.m` file:

- 1 Open a DOS window.
- 2 Change the directory to the directory that contains your prebuilt model.

- 3 Open the file `model_namebio.m`. For example,

```
notepad xpc_tank1bio.m
```

The editor opens for that file. If you are not in the directory in which the `xpc_tank1bio.m` file resides, be sure to type the full path for `xpc_tank1bio.m`.

- 4 Search for and copy the string for the block of the signal you want to reference. For the `xpc_tank1` example, search for the `TankLevel` block to reference the tank level. For example,

```
TankLevel
```


- 5 Return to the code editor window for your project.

- 6 In the line that contains the call to `GetSignalIdx`, enter the path for the `SigName` variable.

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Timer1_Timer()  
    Label1.Caption =  
    CStr(target_obj.GetSignal(target_obj.GetSignalIdx("TankLevel"  
    )))  
End Sub
```

### Testing the Visual Basic Application


While creating your Visual Basic application, you might want to see how the application is progressing. Visual Basic allows you to run your application while still in the Visual Basic project. From the Visual Basic task bar, you can click the Run button . Alternatively, you can follow the procedure:

- 1 If you have MATLAB and a target object connected, close the port. For example, at the MATLAB command line, type

```
tg.close
```

- 2 From within the project, go to the **Run** menu.

- 3 Select **Start** or **Start with Full Compile**. The **Start** option starts your application immediately. The **Start with Full Compile** option starts the application after compilation.

The form you are working on pops up. Test your application. Ensure that only one version of the application is running at any given time. To stop the application from within Visual Basic, you can click the **End** button  from the task bar. Alternatively, you can go to the **Run** menu and select **End**.

---

**Note** If your Visual Basic application opens a communication channel between the host PC and the target PC for the target application, be sure to close that open channel between test runs of the Visual Basic application. Not doing so can cause subsequent runs of the Visual Basic application to fail. “Creating Unload and Termination Procedures” on page 3-38 describes how to write a procedure to disconnect from the target PC. If you want to return control to MATLAB, be sure to close the Visual Basic project first.

---

## Building the Visual Basic Application

After you finish designing, programming, and testing your Visual Basic GUI application, build your application. You can later distribute the GUI application to users, who can then use it to work with target applications.

- 1 From within the project, go to the **File** menu.
- 2 Select **Make** project\_name\_COM.exe, where project\_name is the name of the Visual Basic project you have been working on.
- 3 At the pop-up box, select the directory in which you want to save the executable. Optionally, you can also rename the executable.

The compiler generates the project\_name\_COM.exe file in the specified directory.

## Deploying the API Application

This section assumes that you have built your xPC Target application and your Visual Basic xPC Target COM GUI application. If you have not yet done so, refer to “Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library” on page 3-14 and “Building the Visual Basic Application” on page 3-43, respectively.

When distributing the Visual Basic model application to users, provide the following files:

- `project_name_COM.exe`, the executable for the Visual Basic application
- `model_name.dlm`

Provide `model_name.dlm` if you expect the user to download the target application to the target PC. Ensure that you have enabled an application load event on the Visual Basic interface (refer to “Creating the Load Procedure” on page 3-31).

If you expect that the target application is already loaded on the target PC when the user runs the Virtual Basic GUI application, you might not want him or her to be able to load the target application to the target PC.

- `model_nameCOMiface.dll`, if you tag the signals and parameters in the model
- `xpcapiCOM.dll`, the xPC Target COM API dynamic link library
- `xpcapi.dll`, the xPC Target API dynamic link library

Have the user ensure that all the files are located in the same directory before he or she executes the Visual Basic application.

You must also ensure that the user knows how to register the application-dependent dynamic link libraries (refer to “Registering Dependent Dynamic Link Libraries” on page 3-45).

To run the application and download an xPC Target application, users need to have `project_name_COM.exe` and `model_name.dlm`, if provided, in the same directory.

## Registering Dependent Dynamic Link Libraries

This procedure uses `xpc_tank1` as an example.

- 1 Open a DOS window.
- 2 Change the directory to the directory containing the API application files.
- 3 From the directory in which `xpcapiCOM.dll` resides, register the xPC Target COM API DLL by typing

```
regsvr32 xpcapiCOM.dll
```

DOS displays the message

```
DllRegisterServer in xpcapiCOM.dll succeeded
```

If you are not in the directory in which the `xpcapiCOM.dll` file resides, be sure to type the full path for `xpcapi.dll`.

- 4 If you tag the signals and parameters in the model, register the model-specific COM interface dynamic link library by typing

```
regsvr32 xpc_tank1COMiface.dll
```

DOS displays the message

```
DllRegisterServer in xpc_tank1COMiface.dll succeeded
```

## Creating a New Visual Basic Project Using Microsoft Visual 7.0

The procedures for the preceding topics apply to Microsoft Visual 6.0 (“Creating a New Visual Basic Project” on page 3-19). The procedures to use Microsoft Visual 7.0 (.NET) are similar, with the following exceptions of note:

- You can open a Microsoft Visual 6.0 project under Microsoft Visual .NET. Microsoft Visual .NET automatically converts the project.
- If you first create a new Visual Basic project, select **Windows Application** as the template.
- When referencing the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries, do the following

- a From the **Project** menu, click **Add Reference**.  
The **Add Reference** dialog box opens.
- b Select the **COM** tab.
- c Scroll down the **Component Name** list to the bottom and select the **xPC Target API COM Type Library** item.
- d Press **Select**.  
**xPC Target API COM Type Library** appears in the **Selected Components** pane.
- e Press **OK**.

- When creating a reference to the xPC Target interface objects, include the COM library. The following illustrates example code on how to reference these objects in Microsoft Visual .NET and Microsoft Visual 6.0:

Microsoft Visual .NET

```
Public protocol_obj As XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol  
Public target_obj As XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget  
Public scope_obj As XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes
```

Microsoft Visual 6.0

```
Public protocol_obj As xPCProtocol  
Public target_obj As xPCTarget  
Public scope_obj As xPCScopes
```

- When creating an instance of the xPC Target interface objects, include the COM library. The following illustrates example code on how to create an instance of these objects in Microsoft Visual .NET and Microsoft Visual 6.0:

Microsoft Visual .NET

```
protocol_obj = New XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol  
target_obj = New XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget  
scope_obj = New XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes
```

Microsoft Visual 6.0:

```
Set protocol_obj = New xPCProtocol  
Set target_obj = New xPCTarget  
Set scope_obj = New xPCScopes
```



- Microsoft Visual .NET builds applications into the **bin** directory of your project area. You cannot choose another location to place your executable.
- When distributing the Visual Basic model application to users, provide the following files in addition to those listed in “Deploying the API Application” on page 3-44:
  - Interop.model\_nameACOMIFACELib.dll
  - Interop.XPCAPICOMLib.dll



# xPC Target COM API Demos and Scripts

---

To help you better understand and quickly begin to use COM API functions to create custom GUI applications, xPC Target provides a number of API demos and scripts in the `C:\<MATLAB root>\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api` directory. This topic briefly describes those demos and scripts.

Microsoft Visual Basic 7.0 (.NET)  
Demo (p. 4-2)

The Microsoft Visual Basic .NET demo illustrates how to create a generic custom GUI that connects to a target PC with any downloaded target application.

Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Demo  
(p. 4-5)

The Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 `sf_car_xpc` demo illustrates how to create a custom GUI that connects to a target PC that has a specific (`sf_car_xpc`) downloaded target application.

Tcl/Tk Scripts (p. 4-8)

The Tcl/Tk demos are scripts that illustrate how to directly access COM API functions through a command-line interpreter like Tcl/Tk.

## Microsoft Visual Basic 7.0 (.NET) Demo

The Microsoft Visual Basic .NET demo illustrates how to create a custom GUI that connects to a target PC with a downloaded target application. The solution file for this demo is located in

```
C:\<MATLAB
root>\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VBNET\SigsAndParamsDemo
```

- `bin` — Contains the executable for the demo project and the `xpcapi.dll` file
- `Demo.sln` — Contains a solution file for the Demo project

The `Demo.sln` file contains all the Visual Basic .NET files to run the windows form application. This demo is a functional application that you can use as a template to create your own custom GUIs.

The COM API example from “Example Visual Basic GUI Using COM Objects” on page 3-3 is a simple GUI that illustrates some basic concepts for creating a GUI with the COM API. The Demo solution is a more advanced example that illustrates how to create a GUI similar to the xPC Target Explorer. The Demo solution is fully commented.

This demo illustrates how you can use the COM API to create a GUI that

- Connects to the target PC via an RS-232 or TCP/IP connection
- Starts and stops the target application loaded on the target PC
- Retrieves and lists all the signals in the target application
- Displays the value of a selected signal
- Retrieves and lists all the parameters in the target application
- Change the values of the parameters

## Before Starting

To use the Demo solution, you need

- A target PC running a current xPC Target kernel
- A host PC running MATLAB, connected to the target PC via RS-232 or TCP/IP
- A target application loaded on the target PC

xPC Target ships with an executable version of the demo. If you want to rebuild the Demo solution, or if you want to write your own custom GUIs like this one, you need Microsoft Visual Basic .NET installed on the host PC.

---

**Note** xPC Target allows you to create applications, such as GUIs, to interact with a target PC with COM API functions. Chapter 3, “xPC Target COM API,” describes this in detail. To deploy a GUI application to other host PC systems that do not have your licensed copy of xPC Target, you need the xPC Target Embedded Option. If you do not have the xPC Target Embedded Option and would like to deploy your GUI application, contact your MathWorks representative.

---

## Accessing the Demo Project Solution

To access the Demo solution,

- 1 Copy the contents of the VBNET directory to a writable directory of your choice.
- 2 Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the Demo solution.
- 3 Double-click `demo.sln`.

The Microsoft Development Environment for Visual Basic application starts.

- 4 In the **Solution Explorer** pane, double-click `Form1.vb` to display the Demo solution form.

The form is displayed. You can inspect the layout of the demo.

- 5 To inspect the form code, select the **View** menu Code option.

The Visual Basic code for the form is displayed.

### **Rebuilding the Demo Project Solution**

To rebuild the Demo solution,

- 1 Double-click demo.sln.

The Microsoft Development Environment for Visual Basic application starts.

- 2 Select the **Build** menu Build Solution option.

### **Using the Demo Executable**

To use the Demo solution executable,

- 1 Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the Demo solution.
- 2 Change directory to the bin directory.
- 3 Double-click Demo1.exe.

The GUI is displayed.

---

## Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Demo

The Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 `sf_car_xpc` demo illustrates how to create a custom GUI that connects to a target PC. The files for this demo are located in

`C:\<MATLAB root>\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualBasic`

- `Models\sf_car_xpc` — Contains all the relevant files for the `sf_car_xpc` demo, including the Visual Basic project files and the model file (`sf_car_xpc.mdl`) and DLM file (`sf_car_xpc.dlm`) for which the demo is written

This application interfaces with the xPC Target application `sf_car_xpc.dlm`, built from the Simulink model `sf_car_xpc.mdl`. This model simulates an automatic transmission control system composed of modules that represent the engine, transmission, and vehicle, with an additional logic block to control the transmission ratio. User inputs to the model are in the form of throttle (%) and brake torque (ft-lb).

This demo illustrates how you can use the COM API to create a GUI that

- Connects to the target PC via an RS-232 or TCP/IP connection
- Loads the `sf_car_xpc.dlm` target application to the target PC
- Starts and starts the target application engine
- Edits the stop time of the target application
- Edits the sample time of the target application
- Displays the speed, RPM, and gear of the target application engine

---

**Note** For detailed information on the project, see the `readme.txt` file located in `C:\<MATLAB root>\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualBasic\Models\sf_car_xpc`.

---

### Before Starting

To use the `sf_car_xpc` project, you need

- A target PC running a current xPC Target kernel
- A host PC running MATLAB, connected to the target PC via RS-232 or TCP/IP

xPC Target ships with an executable version of the `sf_car_xpc` project. If you want to rebuild the `sf_car_xpc` project, you need Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Professional installed on the host PC. If you want to view or edit the model, you need to have the Stateflow<sup>®</sup> product installed on the host PC.

---

**Note** xPC Target allows you to create applications, such as GUIs, to interact with a target PC with COM API functions. Chapter 3, “xPC Target COM API,” describes this in detail. To deploy a GUI application to other host PC systems that do not have your licensed copy of xPC Target, you need the xPC Target Embedded Option. If you do not have the xPC Target Embedded Option and would like to deploy your GUI application, contact your MathWorks representative.

---

### Accessing the `sf_car_xpc` Project

To access the `sf_car_xpc` project,

- 1 Copy the contents of the `VisualBasic` directory to a writable directory of your choice.
- 2 Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the `sf_car_xpc` project.
- 3 Double-click the Visual Basic project. For example, double-click `sf_car_xpc_COM.vbp`.

The Microsoft Visual Basic application starts.

- 4 In the right **Project** pane, expand the **Forms** folder.



- 5 Double-click the form you want to look at.

The form is displayed. You can inspect the layout of it.

- 6 To inspect the form code, select the **View** menu Code option.

The Visual Basic code for the form is displayed.

## Rebuilding the sf\_car\_xpc Project

To rebuild the sf\_car\_xpc project,

- 1 Double-click the Visual Basic project. For example, double-click sf\_car\_xpc\_COM.vbp.

The Microsoft Visual Basic application starts.

- 2 Select the **File** menu Make sf\_car\_xpc.exe.

## Using the sf\_car\_xpc Executable

To use the sf\_car\_xpc project executable,

- 1 Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the sf\_car\_xpc project.
- 2 Change directory to the bin directory.
- 3 Double-click sf\_car\_xpc.exe.

The GUI is displayed.

## Tcl/Tk Scripts

The Tcl/Tk demos are scripts that illustrate how to directly access xPC Target COM API functions through a command-line interpreter like Tcl/Tk. With Tcl/Tk

- You can write simple command-line scripts that communicate with a target PC and the target application downloaded on that target PC.
- You can write simple GUIs that you can use to interact with a target application downloaded on a target PC.

The files for this scripts are located in

`C:\<MATLAB root>\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\tcltk`

- `xpcapi.dll` — The xPC Target API DLL file. This file must be in the current (pwd) directory. Alternatively, you can copy the file `xpcapi.dll` into the Windows system directory.
- `xpcbasetcl.tcl` — Contains utility procedures used by the other scripts in the series
- `xpclists.tcl` — Generates a list of signals or parameters for the target application currently loaded on the target PC
- `xpcload.tcl` — Loads the specified target application to the connected target PC
- `xpcoutputlog.tcl` — Reads log data from the target PC and plots the data on the host PC
- `xpcstart.tcl` — Starts the target application loaded on the target PC
- `xpcstop.tcl` — Stops the target application loaded on the target PC
- `xpctargetping.tcl` — Tests the communication between the host and target PCs
- `xpctargetscope.tcl` — Creates a simple GUI that enables you to add and control a scope of type target
- `xpctune.tcl` — Creates a simple GUI slider that enables you to manipulate a parameter value for the target PC application

## Required Tcl/Tk Software

To use these Tcl/Tk scripts, or to write your own Tcl/Tk scripts, you need

- An installation of a Tcl/Tk distribution on the host PC.
- An add-on package to the Tcl/Tk interpreter so that the scripts can access the COM API objects. The `tcom` package is recommended. This package was used to create the demo scripts in the `C:\<MATLAB root>\toolbox\rtw\targets\tcltk` directory.
- The `math::statistics` package. This package is required for the `xpcoutputlog.tcl` file.

---

**Note** There are Tcl/Tk distributions that include required and useful packages for use with xPC Target. For example, the Tcl/Tk distribution at <http://www.activestate.com> contains these packages.

---

## Using the Demo Scripts

The top of each Tcl/Tk script file contains directions on how to use each Tcl/Tk scripts. In general:

- 1** Copy the contents of the `tcltk` directory to a writable directory of your choice.
- 2** Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the Tcl/Tk script files.
- 3** Start your Tcl/Tk interpreter.
- 4** Load the Tcl/Tk script with the `source` command. For example,  

```
source xpctargetping.tcl
```
- 5** Run the loaded script. For example,  

```
xpctargetping 192.168.0.1 22222
```

The selected script executes. In this example, `xpctargetping.tcl` tests the communication between the host and target PC and returns a success or failure message.



# API Function and Method Reference

---

## API Functions and Methods – Categorical List

The functions and structures in the xPC Target C API can be divided into the following categories.

“C API Functions” on page 5-2	Lists the C API functions
“COM API Methods” on page 5-13	Lists the COM API methods

### C API Functions

This topic lists the C API functions.

“Logging and Scope Structures” on page 5-3	Data structures for data logging and scopes
“Communications Functions” on page 5-3	API functions for communication between the host PC and target PC
“Target Application Functions” on page 5-4	API functions for target application manipulations
“Data Logging Functions” on page 5-5	API functions for data logging
“Scope Functions” on page 5-5	API functions for scope manipulations
“Target Scope Functions” on page 5-8	API functions for target manipulations
“File System Functions” on page 5-7	API functions for file system manipulations
“Monitoring/Tuning Functions” on page 5-9	API functions for monitoring and tuning parameters and signals

“Miscellaneous Functions” on page 5-9	API functions for miscellaneous xPC Target manipulations
“xPC Target C API Error Messages” in Chapter 5	API error constants and messages

Many functions have get/set pairs. In those instances, the table lists first the set function, then the associated get function.

### Logging and Scope Structures

lgmode	Type definition for a structure holding logging options
scopedata	Type definition for a structure holding scope data

### Communications Functions

xPCCloseConnection	Close the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication channel
xPCClosePort	Close the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication channel
xPCDeRegisterTarget	Delete the target communication properties from the xPC Target API library
xPCOpenConnection	Open a connection to the target PC
xPCOpenSerialPort	Open an RS-232 connection to an xPC Target system
xPCOpenTcpIpPort	Open a TCP/IP connection to an xPC Target system
xPCReboot	Reboot the target PC

xPCRegisterTarget	Register a target with the xPC Target API library, but do not open a connection
xPCReOpenPort	Reopen an existing communication channel
xPCSetLoadTimeOut	Change the timeout value for initialization
xPCGetLoadTimeOut	Return the current timeout value for initializing a target application
xPCTargetPing	Ping the target PC

### **Target Application Functions**

xPCAverageTET	Return the average task execution time (TET)
xPCGetAppName	Return the name of a target application
xPCGetExecTime	Return the execution time for the target application
xPCIsAppRunning	Return running status for target application
xPCIsOverloaded	Return overload status for the target PC
xPCLoadApp	Load a target application onto the target PC
xPCLoadParamSet	Restore the parameter values saved in the specified file
xPCMaximumTET	Copy the maximum task execution time to an array
xPCMinimumTET	Copy the minimum task execution time to an array
xPCSaveParamSet	Save the parameter values of the current target application
xPCSetStopTime	Change the stop time of a target application
xPCGetStopTime	Return the stop time
xPCSetSampleTime	Change the sample time, in seconds, for a target application



xPCGetSampleTime	Return the sample time in seconds
xPCStartApp	Start a target application
xPCStopApp	Stop a target application
xPCUnloadApp	Unload target application

### Data Logging Functions

xPCGetNumOutputs	Return the number of outputs
xPCGetNumStates	Return the number of states
xPCGetOutputLog	Copy the output log data to an array
xPCGetStateLog	Copy the values of the state log to an array
xPCGetTETLog	Copy the TET log to an array
xPCGetTimeLog	Copy the time log to an array
xPCMaxLogSamples	Return the maximum number of samples that can be in the log buffer
xPCNumLogSamples	Return number of samples in the log buffer
xPCNumLogWraps	Return the number of times the log buffer wraps
xPCSetLogMode	Set the logging mode and increment value of a scope
xPCGetLogMode	Return the logging mode and increment value for the application

### Scope Functions

xPCAddScope	Create a new scope
xPCGetScopes	Retrieve and copy a list of scope numbers
xPCIsScFinished	Return data acquisition status for a scope

xPCRemScope	Remove a scope
xPCScAddSignal	Add a signal to a scope
xPCScGetData	Retrieve and copy scope data to an array
xPCScGetSignals	Return a vector of signal values
xPCScGetStartTime	Return the start time for the last data acquisition cycle
xPCScGetState	Return the state of a scope
xPCScGetType	Return the type of scope
xPCScRemSignal	Remove a signal from a scope
xPCScSetDecimation	Set the decimation of a scope
xPCScGetDecimation	Return the decimation of a scope
xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples	Set the number of pre or post samples before triggering a scope
xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples	Return the number of pre or post samples before triggering a scope
xPCScSetNumSamples	Set the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
xPCScGetNumSamples	Return the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
xPCScSetTriggerLevel	Set the trigger level for a scope
xPCScGetTriggerLevel	Return the trigger level for a scope
xPCScSetTriggerMode	Set the trigger mode of a scope
xPCScGetTriggerMode	Return the trigger mode for a scope
xPCScSetTriggerScope	Select a scope to trigger another scope
xPCScGetTriggerScope	Return the trigger scope
xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample	Set the sample number for a triggering scope
xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample	Retrieve the sample number for a triggering scope

xPCScSetTriggerSignal	Select a signal to trigger a scope
xPCScGetTriggerSignal	Return the trigger signal for a scope
xPCScSetTriggerSlope	Set the slope of a signal that triggers a scope
xPCScGetTriggerSlope	Return the trigger slope for scope
xPCScSoftwareTrigger	Set the software trigger of a scope
xPCScStart	Start data acquisition for a scope
xPCScStop	Stop data acquisition for a scope
xPCSetScope	Set the properties of a scope
xPCGetScope	Retrieve and copy scope data to a structure

### File System Functions

xPCFSCD	Change the current directory on the target PC to the path given by <i>dir</i>
xPCFSCloseFile	Close a file on the target PC
xPCFSDir	Get the contents of the specified directory on the target PC
xPCFSDirSize	Return the size of the specified directory on the target PC
xPCFSGetError	Retrieve the text description for an error message on the target PC file system
xPCFSGetFileSize	Return the size of a file on the target PC
xPCFSGetPWD	Retrieve the current directory of the target PC
xPCFSMKDIR	Create a new directory on the target PC
xPCFSOpenFile	Open a file on the target PC
xPCFSReadFile	Read an open file on the target PC
xPCFSRemoveFile	Remove a file from the target PC
xPCFSRMDIR	Remove a directory from the target PC

xPCFSScSetFileName	Specify a name for the file to contain signal data
xPCFSScGetFileName	Retrieve the name of the file for the scope
xPCFSScSetWriteSize	Specify that a memory buffer collect data in multiples of the write size
xPCFSScGetWriteSize	Retrieve the block write size, in bytes
xPCFSScSetWriteMode	Specify when a file allocation table (FAT) entry is updated
xPCFSScGetWriteMode	Retrieve the write mode of the file for the scope
xPCFSScWriteFile	Write to a file on the target PC

### **Target Scope Functions**

xPCTgScSetGrid	Set the grid line display mode for a scope of type target
xPCTgScGetGrid	Return the grid line display mode for a particular scope of type target
xPCTgScSetMode	Set the display mode for a scope of type target
xPCTgScGetMode	Return the scope mode for displaying signals
xPCTgScSetViewMode	Set the view (zoom) mode for the target PC display
xPCTgScGetViewMode	Return the view (zoom) mode for the target PC display
xPCTgScSetYLimits	Set the y-axis limits for a scope of type target
xPCTgScGetYLimits	Copy the y-axis limits for a scope of type target to an array

## Monitoring/Tuning Functions

xPCGetNumParams	Return the number of tunable parameters
xPCGetNumSignals	Return the number of signals
xPCGetParamDims	Retrieve the row and column dimensions of a parameter
xPCGetParamIdx	Return the parameter index
xPCGetParamName	Retrieve the name of a parameter
xPCGetSignal	Return the value of a signal
xPCGetSignalIdx	Return the index for a signal
xPCGetSignalName	Copy the name of a signal to a character array
xPCGetSignals	Return a vector of signal values
xPCGetSignalWidth	Return the width of a signal
xPCSetParam	Change the value of a parameter
xPCGetParam	Retrieve the parameter value and copy that value to an array

## Miscellaneous Functions

xPCErrorMsg	Return the text description for an error message
xPCInitAPI	Initialize the xPC Target DLL
xPCSetEcho	Turn the message display on or off
xPCGetEcho	Return the display mode for the target message window
xPCSetLastError	Set the last error to a specific value
xPCGetLastError	Return the number of the last error

**xPC Target C API Error Messages**

ECOMPORTACCFAIL	COM port access failed
ECOMPORTISOPEN	COM port is already opened
ECOMPORTREAD	ReadFile failed while reading from COM port
ECOMPORTWRITE	WriteFile failed while writing to COM port
ECOMTIMEOUT	timeout while receiving: check serial link
EINVFILENAME	Invalid file name
EFILEOPEN	Error opening file
EFILEREAD	Error reading file
EFILERENAME	Error renaming file
EFILEWRITE	Error writing file
EINTERNAL	Internal Error
EINVADDR	Invalid IP Address
EINVBAUDRATE	Invalid value for baudrate
EINVCOMMTYP	Invalid communication type
EINVCOMPORT	COM port can only be 0 or 1 (COM1 or COM2)
EINVLOGID	Invalid log identifier
EINVNUMSIGNALS	Invalid number of signals
EINVPARIDX	Invalid parameter index
EINVPORT	Invalid Port Number
EINVSCIDX	Invalid Scope Index
EINVSCTYPE	Invalid Scope type
EINVSIGIDX	Invalid Signal index

EINVTRIGMODE	Invalid trigger mode
EINVTRIGSLOPE	Invalid Trigger Slope Value
EINVTRSCIDX	Invalid Trigger Scope index
EINVARGUMENT	Invalid Argument
EINVDECIMATION	Decimation must be positive
EINVLGDATA	Invalid lgdata structure
EINVLGINCR	Invalid increment for value equidistant logging
EINVLGMODE	Invalid Logging mode
EINVNUMSAMP	Number of samples must be nonnegative
EINVSTARTVAL	Invalid value for "start"
EINVTFIN	Invalid value for TFinal
EINVTS	Invalid value for Ts (must be between 8e-6 and 10)
EINWWSVER	Invalid Winsock version (1.1 needed)
ELOGGINGDISABLED	Logging is disabled
EMEMALLOC	Memory allocation error
ENODATALOGGED	No data has been logged
ENOERR	No error
ENOFREEPORT	No free Port in C API
ENOMORECHANNELS	No more channels in scope
ENOSPACE	Space not allocated
EPARNOTFOUND	Parameter not found
EPARSIZMISMATCH	Parameter Size mismatch
EPINGCONNECT	Could not connect to Ping socket
EPINGPORTOPEN	Error opening Ping port
EPINGSOCKET	Ping socket error

EPORTCLOSED	Port is not open
ERUNSIMFIRST	Run simulation first
ESCTYPENOTTGT	Scope Type is not "Target"
ESIGNOTFOUND	Signal not found
ESOCKOPEN	Socket Open Error
ESTARTSIMFIRST	Start simulation first
ESTOPSCFIRST	Stop scope first
ESTOPSIMFIRST	Stop simulation first
ETCPCONNECT	TCP/IP Connect Error
ETCPREAD	TCP/IP Read Error
ETCPTIMEOUT	TCP/IP timeout while receiving data
ETCPWRITE	TCP/IP Write error
ETETLOGDISABLED	TET Logging is disabled
ETGTMEMALLOC	Target memory allocation failed
ETOOMANYSAMPLES	Too Many Samples requested
ETOOMANYSCOPES	Too many scopes are present
EUSEDYNSCOPE	Use DYNAMIC_SCOPE flag at compile time
EWRITEFILE	LoadDLM: WriteFile Error
EWSINIT	WINSOCK: Initialization Error
EWSNOTREADY	Winsock not ready



## COM API Methods

This topic lists the COM API methods. These lists are categorized by object type.

### Communication Objects (xPCProtocol)

<code>xPCProtocol.Close</code>	Close the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication channel
<code>xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeout</code>	Return the current timeout value for initializing a target application
<code>xPCProtocol.GetXPCErrormsg</code>	Return the string of the error
<code>xPCProtocol.Init</code>	Initialize the xPC Target API DLL
<code>xPCProtocol.isXPCErrormsg</code>	Return error status
<code>xPCProtocol.Port</code>	Contain the communication channel index
<code>xPCProtocol.Reboot</code>	Reboot the target PC
<code>xPCProtocol.RS232Connect</code>	Open an RS-232 connection to an xPC Target system
<code>xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeout</code>	Change the timeout value for initialization
<code>xPCProtocol.TargetPing</code>	Ping the target PC
<code>xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect</code>	Open a TCP/IP connection to an xPC Target system
<code>xPCProtocol.Term</code>	Unload the xPC Target API DLL from memory

## Scope Objects (xPCScopes)

<code>xPCScopes.AddHostScope</code>	Create a new scope of type host
<code>xPCScopes.AddTargetScope</code>	Create a new scope of type target
<code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code>	Retrieve and copy a list of scope numbers
<code>xPCScopes.GetxPCError</code>	Return the string of the error
<code>xPCScopes.Init</code>	Initialize the scope object to communicate with the target PC
<code>xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished</code>	Return data acquisition status for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.isxPCError</code>	Return error status
<code>xPCScopes.RemScope</code>	Remove a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal</code>	Add a signal to a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetData</code>	Copy scope data to an array
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation</code>	Return the decimation of a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples</code>	Return the number of pre or post samples before triggering a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples</code>	Return the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals</code>	Return a list of signals
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime</code>	Return the start time for the last data acquisition cycle
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetState</code>	Return the state of a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel</code>	Return the trigger level for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode</code>	Return the trigger mode for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr</code>	Return the trigger mode as a string

---

<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSample</code>	Retrieve the sample number for a triggering scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal</code>	Return the trigger signal for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope</code>	Return the trigger slope for scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr</code>	Return the trigger slope as a string
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetType</code>	Return the type of scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal</code>	Remove a signal from a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation</code>	Set the decimation of a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples</code>	Set the number of pre or post samples before triggering a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples</code>	Set the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel</code>	Set the trigger level for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode</code>	Set the trigger mode of a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample</code>	Set the sample number for a triggering scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal</code>	Select a signal to trigger a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope</code>	Set the slope of a signal that triggers a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger</code>	Set the software trigger of a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeStart</code>	Start data acquisition for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeStop</code>	Stop data acquisition for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid</code>	Return the status of a grid line for a particular scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode</code>	Return the scope mode for displaying signals

<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr</code>	Return the scope mode string for displaying signals
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode</code>	Return the view mode for the target PC display
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits</code>	Return the y-axis limits for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid</code>	Set the grid mode for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode</code>	Set the display mode for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode</code>	Set the view (zoom) mode for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits</code>	Set the y-axis limits for a scope

### **Target Objects (xPCTarget)**

<code>xPCTarget.AverageTET</code>	Return the average task execution time (TET)
<code>xPCTarget.GetAppName</code>	Return the name of a target application
<code>xPCTarget.GetExecTime</code>	Return the execution time for the target application
<code>xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs</code>	Return the number of outputs
<code>xPCTarget.GetNumParams</code>	Return the number of tunable parameters
<code>xPCTarget.GetNumSignals</code>	Return the number of signals
<code>xPCTarget.GetNumStates</code>	Return the number of states
<code>xPCTarget.GetOutputLog</code>	Copy the output log data to an array
<code>xPCTarget.GetParam</code>	Retrieve the parameter value
<code>xPCTarget.GetParamDims</code>	Retrieve the row and column dimensions of a parameter
<code>xPCTarget.GetParamIdx</code>	Return the parameter index
<code>xPCTarget.GetParamName</code>	Retrieve the name of a parameter
<code>xPCTarget.GetSampleTime</code>	Return the sample time in seconds

<code>xPCTarget.GetSignal</code>	Return the value of a signal
<code>xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx</code>	Return the index for a signal
<code>xPCTarget.GetSignalName</code>	Copy the name of a signal to a character array
<code>xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth</code>	Return the width of a signal
<code>xPCTarget.GetStateLog</code>	Return the state log
<code>xPCTarget.GetStopTime</code>	Return the stop time
<code>xPCTarget.GetTETLog</code>	Return the TET log
<code>xPCTarget.GetTimeLog</code>	Return the time log
<code>xPCTarget.GetxPCError</code>	Return the string of the error
<code>xPCTarget.Init</code>	Initialize the xPC Target API DLL
<code>xPCTarget.IsAppRunning</code>	Return running status for target application
<code>xPCTarget.IsOverloaded</code>	Return overload status for the target PC
<code>xPCTarget.isxPCError</code>	Return error status
<code>xPCTarget.LoadApp</code>	Load a target application onto the target PC
<code>xPCTarget.MaximumTET</code>	Copy the maximum task execution time to an array
<code>xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples</code>	Return the maximum number of samples that can be in the log buffer
<code>xPCTarget.MinimumTET</code>	Copy the minimum task execution time to an array
<code>xPCTarget.NumLogSamples</code>	Return the number of samples in the log buffer
<code>xPCTarget.NumLogWraps</code>	Return the number of times the log buffer wraps
<code>xPCTarget.SetParam</code>	Change the value of a parameter
<code>xPCTarget.SetSampleTime</code>	Change the sample time, in seconds, for a target application
<code>xPCTarget.SetStopTime</code>	Change the stop time of a target application
<code>xPCTarget.StartApp</code>	Start a target application

`xPCTarget.StopApp`

Stop a target application

`xPCTarget.UnLoadApp`

Unload target application

## **API Functions and Methods — Alphabetical List**

This section contains function reference pages listed alphabetically.

# lgmode

---

**Purpose** Type definition for a structure holding logging options

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct {  
    int    mode;  
    double incrementvalue;  
} lgmode;
```

**Arguments**

<i>mode</i>	This value indicates the type of logging you want. Specify LGMOD_TIME for time-equidistant logging. Specify LGMOD_VALUE for value-equidistant logging.
<i>incrementvalue</i>	If you set <i>mode</i> to LGMOD_VALUE for value-equidistant data, this option specifies the increment (difference in amplitude) value between logged data points. A data point is logged only when an output signal or a state changes by <i>incrementvalue</i> .  If you set <i>mode</i> to LGMOD_TIME, <i>incrementvalue</i> is ignored.

**Description** The lgmode structure specifies data logging options. The *mode* variable accepts either the numeric values 0 or 1 or their equivalent constants LGMOD\_TIME or LGMOD\_VALUE from xpcapiconst.h.

**See Also** API functions xPCSetLogMode, xPCGetLogMode



**Purpose** Type definition for a structure holding scope data

**Prototype**

```
typedef struct {
    int    number;
    int    type;
    int    state;
    int    signals[10];
    int    numsamples;
    int    decimation;
    int    triggermode;
    int    numprepostsamples;
    int    triggersignal
    int    triggerscope;
    int    triggerscopesample;
    double triggerlevel;
    int    triggerslope;
} scopedata;
```

**Arguments**

<i>number</i>	The scope number.
<i>type</i>	Determines whether the scope is displayed on the host computer or on the target computer. Values are one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1          Host</li> <li>2          Target</li> </ul>
<i>state</i>	Indicates the scope state. Values are one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0          Waiting to start</li> <li>1          Scope is waiting for a trigger</li> <li>2          Data is being acquired</li> <li>3          Acquisition is finished</li> <li>4          Scope is stopped (interrupted)</li> <li>5          Scope is preacquiring data</li> </ul>

<i>signals</i>	List of signal indices from the target object to display on the scope.
<i>numsamples</i>	Number of contiguous samples captured during the acquisition of a data package.
<i>decimation</i>	A number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window.
<i>triggermode</i>	Trigger mode for a scope. Values are one of the following: 0          FreeRun (default) 1          Software 2          Signal 3          Scope
<i>numprepostsamples</i>	If this value is less than 0, this is the number of samples to be saved before a trigger event. If this value is greater than 0, this is the number of samples to skip after the trigger event before data acquisition begins.
<i>triggersignal</i>	If <i>triggermode</i> = 2 for signal, identifies the block output signal to use for triggering the scope. You identify the signal with a signal index.
<i>triggerscope</i>	If <i>triggermode</i> = 3 for scope, identifies the scope to use for a trigger. A scope can be set to trigger when another scope is triggered.
<i>triggerscopesample</i>	If <i>triggermode</i> = 3 for scope, specifies the number of samples to be acquired by the triggering scope before triggering a second scope. This must be a nonnegative value.
<i>triggerlevel</i>	If <i>triggermode</i> = 2 for signal, indicates the value the signal has to cross to trigger the scope and start acquiring data. The trigger level can be crossed with either a rising or falling signal.

*triggerslope* If *triggermode* = 2 for signal, indicates whether the trigger is on a rising or falling signal. Values are

0	Either rising or falling (default)
1	Rising
2	Falling

**Description**

The scopedata structure holds the data about a scope used in the functions xPCGetScope and xPCSetScope. In the structure, the fields are as in the various xPCGetSc\* functions (for example, *state* is as in xPCScGetState, *signals* is as in xPCScGetSignals, etc.). The signal vector is an array of the signal identifiers, terminated by -1.

**See Also**

API functions xPCSetScope, xPCGetScope, xPCScGetType, xPCScGetState, xPCScGetSignals, xPCScGetNumSamples, xPCScGetDecimation, xPCScGetTriggerMode, xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples, xPCScGetTriggerSignal, xPCScGetTriggerScope, xPCScGetTriggerLevel, xPCScGetTriggerSlope

# xPCAddScope

---

**Purpose** Create a new scope

**Prototype** `void xPCAddScope(int port, int scType, int scNum);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scType</i>	Enter the type of scope.
<i>scNum</i>	Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .

**Description** The `xPCAddScope` function creates a new scope on the target PC. For *scType*, scopes can be of type `host` or `target`, depending on the value of *scType*:

- `SCTYPE_HOST` for type `host`
- `SCTYPE_TARGET` for type `target`
- `SCTYPE_FILE` for type `file`

Constants for *scType* are defined in the header file `xpcapiconst.h` as `SCTYPE_HOST`, `SCTYPE_TARGET`, and `SCTYPE_FILE`.

Calling the `xPCAddScope` function with *scNum* having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use `xPCGetScopes` to find the numbers of existing scopes.

**See Also** API functions `xPCScAddSignal`, `xPCScRemSignal`, `xPCRemScope`, `xPCSetScope`, `xPCGetScope`, `xPCGetScopes`

Target object method `addscope`

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the average task execution time (TET)
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>double xPCAverageTET(int port);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCAverageTET</code> function returns the average task execution time (TET) for the target application.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCAverageTET</code> function returns the TET for the target application. You can use this function when the target application is running or when it is stopped.
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCMaximumTET</code> , <code>xPCMinimumTET</code> Target object property <code>AvgTET</code>

# xPCCloseConnection

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Close the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication channel
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCCloseConnection(int <i>port</i>);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCCloseConnection</code> function closes the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication channel opened by <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> , <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , or <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> . Unlike <code>xPCClosePort</code> , it preserves the connection information such that a subsequent call to <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> succeeds without the need to resupply communication data such as the IP address or port number. To completely close the communication channel, call <code>xPCDeRegisterTarget</code> . Calling the <code>xPCCloseConnection</code> function followed by calling <code>xPCDeRegisterTarget</code> is equivalent to calling <code>xPCClosePort</code> .
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> , <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> , <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> , <code>xPCRegisterTarget</code> , <code>xPCDeRegisterTarget</code>

<b>Purpose</b>	Close the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication channel
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCClosePort(int <i>port</i>);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCClosePort</code> function closes the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication channel opened by either <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or by <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> . Calling this function is equivalent to calling <code>xPCCloseConnection</code> and <code>xPCDeRegisterTarget</code> .
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> , <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> , <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> , <code>xPCCloseConnection</code> , <code>xPCRegisterTarget</code> , <code>xPCDeRegisterTarget</code> Target object method <code>close</code>

# xPCDeRegisterTarget

---

**Purpose** Delete the target communication properties from the xPC Target API library

**Prototype** `void xPCDeRegisterTarget(int port);`

**Arguments** *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

**Description** The `xPCDeRegisterTarget` function causes the xPC Target API library to completely “forget” about the target communication properties. It works similarly to `xPCClosePort`, but does not close the connection to the target machine. Before calling this function, you must first call the function `xPCCloseConnection` to close the connection to the target machine. The combination of calling the `xPCCloseConnection` and `xPCDeRegisterTarget` functions has the same effect as calling `xPCClosePort`.

**See Also** API functions `xPCRegisterTarget`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCClosePort`, `xPCReOpenPort`, `xPCOpenConnection`, `xPCCloseConnection`, `xPCTargetPing`



<b>Purpose</b>	Return the text description for an error message				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>char *xPCErrorMsg(int <i>error_number</i>, char *<i>error_message</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>error_number</i></td><td>Enter the constant of an error.</td></tr><tr><td><i>error_message</i></td><td>The xPCErrorMsg function copies the error message string into the buffer pointed to by <i>error_message</i>. <i>error_message</i> is then returned. You can later use <i>error_message</i> in a function such as printf.  If <i>error_message</i> is NULL, the xPCErrorMsg function returns a pointer to a statically allocated string.</td></tr></table>	<i>error_number</i>	Enter the constant of an error.	<i>error_message</i>	The xPCErrorMsg function copies the error message string into the buffer pointed to by <i>error_message</i> . <i>error_message</i> is then returned. You can later use <i>error_message</i> in a function such as printf.  If <i>error_message</i> is NULL, the xPCErrorMsg function returns a pointer to a statically allocated string.
<i>error_number</i>	Enter the constant of an error.				
<i>error_message</i>	The xPCErrorMsg function copies the error message string into the buffer pointed to by <i>error_message</i> . <i>error_message</i> is then returned. You can later use <i>error_message</i> in a function such as printf.  If <i>error_message</i> is NULL, the xPCErrorMsg function returns a pointer to a statically allocated string.				
<b>Return</b>	The xPCErrorMsg function returns a string associated with the error <i>error_number</i> .				
<b>Description</b>	The xPCErrorMsg function returns <i>error_message</i> , which makes it convenient to use in a printf or similar statement. Use the xPCGetLastError function to retrieve the constant for which you are retrieving the message.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions xPCSetLastError, xPCGetLastError				

# xPCFSCD

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Change the current directory on the target PC to the path given by <i>dir</i>				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCFSCD(int port, char *dir);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>dir</i></td><td>Enter the path on the target PC to change to.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>dir</i>	Enter the path on the target PC to change to.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>dir</i>	Enter the path on the target PC to change to.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCFSCD</code> function changes the current directory on the target PC to the path specified in <i>dir</i> . Use the <code>xPCFSGetPWD</code> function to show the current directory of the target PC.				
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCFSGetPWD</code> File object method <code>cd</code>				

<b>Purpose</b>	Close a file on the target PC				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCFSCloseFile(int port, int fileHandle);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>fileHandle</i></td><td>Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCFSCloseFile</code> function closes the file associated with <i>fileHandle</i> on the target PC. <i>fileHandle</i> is the handle of a file previously opened by the <code>xPCFSOpenFile</code> function.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCFSOpenFile</code> , <code>xPCFSReadFile</code> , <code>xPCFSWriteFile</code> File object method <code>fclose</code>				

# xPCFSDir

---

**Purpose**

Get the contents of the specified directory on the target PC

**Prototype**

```
void xPCFSDir(int port, const char *path, char *data, int numbytes);
```

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>path</i>	Enter the path on the target PC.
<i>data</i>	The contents of the directory are stored in <i>data</i> , whose allocated size is specified in <i>numbytes</i> .
<i>numbytes</i>	Enter the size, in bytes, of the array <i>data</i> .

**Description**

The `xPCFSDir` function copies the contents of the target PC directory specified by *path*. The `xPCFSDir` function returns the listing in the *data* array, which must be of size *numbytes*. Use the `xPCFSDirSize` function to obtain the size of the directory for the *numbytes* parameter.

**See Also**

API function `xPCFSDirSize`  
File object method `dir`

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the size of the specified directory on the target PC				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCFSDirSize(int <i>port</i>, const char *<i>path</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>path</i></td><td>Enter the directory path on the target PC.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>path</i>	Enter the directory path on the target PC.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>path</i>	Enter the directory path on the target PC.				
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCFSDirSize</code> function returns the size, in bytes, of the specified directory.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCFSDirSize</code> function returns the size, in bytes, of the buffer needed to retrieve the directory listing of the directory on the target PC. Use this size as the <i>numbytes</i> parameter in the <code>xPCFSDir</code> function.				
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCFSDir</code> File object method <code>dir</code>				

# xPCFSGetError

---

**Purpose** Retrieve the text description for an error message on the target PC file system

**Prototype** `void xPCFSGetError(int port, unsigned int error_number,  
char *error_message);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

<i>error_number</i>	Enter the constant of an error.
---------------------	---------------------------------

<i>error_message</i>	The string of the message associated with the error <i>error_number</i> is stored in <i>error_message</i> .
----------------------	---

**Description** The `xPCFSGetError` function retrieves the *error\_message* associated with *error\_number*. This enables you to use the error message in a `printf` or similar statement.

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the size of a file on the target PC				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCFSGetFileSize(int <i>port</i>, int <i>fileHandle</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>fileHandle</i></td><td>Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.				
<b>Return</b>	Return the size of the specified file in bytes.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCFSGetFileSize</code> function returns the size, in bytes, of the file associated with <i>fileHandle</i> on the target PC. <i>fileHandle</i> is the handle of a file previously opened by the <code>xPCFSOpenFile</code> function.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCFSOpenFile</code> , <code>xPCFSReadFile</code> File object methods <code>fopen</code> , <code>fread</code>				

# xPCFSGetPWD

---

**Purpose** Retrieve the current directory of the target PC

**Prototype** `void xPCFSGetPWD(int port, char *pwd);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>pwd</i>	The path of the current directory is stored in <i>pwd</i> .

**Description** The `xPCFSGetPWD` function places the path of the current directory on the target PC in *pwd*, which must be allocated by the caller.

**See Also** File object method `pwd`



<b>Purpose</b>	Create a new directory on the target PC				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCFSMKDIR(int <i>port</i>, const char *<i>dirname</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>dirname</i></td><td>Enter the name of the directory to create on the target PC.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>dirname</i>	Enter the name of the directory to create on the target PC.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>dirname</i>	Enter the name of the directory to create on the target PC.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCFSMKDIR</code> function creates the directory <i>dirname</i> in the current directory of the target PC.				
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCFSGetPWD</code> File object method <code>mkdir</code>				

# xPCFSOpenFile

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Open a file on the target PC						
<b>Prototype</b>	<pre>int xPCFSOpenFile(int <i>port</i>, const char *<i>filename</i>,                   const char *<i>permission</i>);</pre>						
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.</td></tr><tr><td><i>filename</i></td><td>Enter the name of the file to open on the target PC.</td></tr><tr><td><i>permission</i></td><td>Enter the read/write permission with which to open the file. Values are r (read) or w (read/write).</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.	<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of the file to open on the target PC.	<i>permission</i>	Enter the read/write permission with which to open the file. Values are r (read) or w (read/write).
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.						
<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of the file to open on the target PC.						
<i>permission</i>	Enter the read/write permission with which to open the file. Values are r (read) or w (read/write).						
<b>Return</b>	The xPCFSOpenFile function returns the file handle for the opened file. If there is an error, this function returns -1.						
<b>Description</b>	The xPCFSOpenFile function opens the specified file, <i>filename</i> , on the target PC. If the file does not exist, the xPCFSOpenFile function creates <i>filename</i> , then opens it. You can open a file for read or read/write access.						
<b>See Also</b>	API functions xPCFSCloseFile, xPCFSGetFileSize, xPCFSReadFile, xPCFSWriteFile File object methods fclose, filetable, fopen, fread, fwrite						

<b>Purpose</b>	Read an open file on the target PC										
<b>Prototype</b>	<pre>void xPCFSReadFile(int port, int fileHandle, int start,     int numbytes, double *data);</pre>										
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>fileHandle</i></td><td>Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.</td></tr><tr><td><i>start</i></td><td>Enter an offset from the beginning of the file from which this function can start to read.</td></tr><tr><td><i>numbytes</i></td><td>Enter the number of bytes this function is to read from the file.</td></tr><tr><td><i>data</i></td><td>The contents of the file are stored in <i>data</i>.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.	<i>start</i>	Enter an offset from the beginning of the file from which this function can start to read.	<i>numbytes</i>	Enter the number of bytes this function is to read from the file.	<i>data</i>	The contents of the file are stored in <i>data</i> .
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .										
<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.										
<i>start</i>	Enter an offset from the beginning of the file from which this function can start to read.										
<i>numbytes</i>	Enter the number of bytes this function is to read from the file.										
<i>data</i>	The contents of the file are stored in <i>data</i> .										
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCFSReadFile</code> function reads an open file on the target PC and places the results of the read operation in the array <i>data</i> . <i>fileHandle</i> is the file handle of a file previously opened by <code>xPCFSOpenFile</code> . You can specify that the read operation begin at the beginning of the file (default) or at a certain offset into the file ( <i>start</i> ). The <i>numbytes</i> parameter specifies how many bytes the <code>xPCFSReadFile</code> function is to read from the file.										
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCFSCloseFile</code> , <code>xPCFSGetFileSize</code> , <code>xPCFSOpenFile</code> , <code>xPCFSWriteFile</code> File object methods <code>fopen</code> , <code>fread</code>										

# xPCFSRemoveFile

---

**Purpose** Remove a file from the target PC

**Prototype** `void xPCFSRemoveFile(int port, const char *filename);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a file on the target PC.
-----------------	--

**Description** The `xPCFSRemoveFile` function removes the file named *filename* from the target PC file system. *filename* can be a relative or absolute pathname on the target PC.

**See Also** File object method `removefile`

<b>Purpose</b>	Remove a directory from the target PC				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCFSRMDIR(int <i>port</i>, const char *<i>dirname</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>dirname</i></td><td>Enter the name of a directory on the target PC.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>dirname</i>	Enter the name of a directory on the target PC.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>dirname</i>	Enter the name of a directory on the target PC.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCFSRMDIR</code> function removes a directory named <i>dirname</i> from the target PC file system. <i>dirname</i> can be a relative or absolute pathname on the target PC.				
<b>See Also</b>	File object method <code>rmdir</code>				

# xPCFSScGetFileName

---

**Purpose** Retrieve the name of the file for the scope

**Prototype** `const char *xPCFSScGetFileName(int port, int scNum, char *filename);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
--------------	-------------------------

<i>filename</i>	The name of the file for the specified scope is stored in <i>filename</i> .
-----------------	---

**Return** Returns the value of *filename*, the name of the file for the scope.

**Description** The `xPCFSScGetFileName` function returns the name of the file to which scope *scNum* will save signal data. *filename* points to a caller-allocated character array to which the filename is copied.

**See Also** API function `xPCFSScSetFileName`  
Scope object property `Filename`

<b>Purpose</b>	Retrieve the write mode of the file for the scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCFSScGetWriteMode(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Return</b>	Returns the number indicating the write mode. Values are <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0 Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact).</li><li>1 Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size.</li></ul>				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCFSScGetWriteMode</code> function returns the write mode of the file for the scope.				
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCFSScSetWriteMode</code> Scope object property <code>Mode</code>				

# xPCFSScGetWriteSize

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Retrieve the block write size, in bytes				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>unsigned int xPCFSScGetWriteSize(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Return</b>	Returns the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCFSScGetWriteSize</code> function retrieves the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.				
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCFSScSetWriteSize</code> Scope object property <code>WriteSize</code>				



<b>Purpose</b>	Specify a name for the file to contain signal data						
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCFSScSetFileName(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>, const char *<i>filename</i>);</code>						
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td><i>filename</i></td><td>Enter the name of a file to contain the signal data.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a file to contain the signal data.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .						
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.						
<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a file to contain the signal data.						
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCFSScSetFileName</code> function sets the name of the file to which the scope will save the signal data. xPC Target creates this file in the target PC file system. Note that you can only call this function when the scope is stopped.						
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCFSScGetFileName</code> Scope object property <code>Filename</code>						

# xPCFSScSetWriteMode

---

**Purpose** Specify when a file allocation table (FAT) entry is updated

**Prototype** `void xPCFSScSetWriteMode(int port, int scNum, int writeMode);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>writeMode</i>	Enter an integer for the write mode:
0	Enables lazy write mode
1	Enables commit write mode

**Description** The `xPCFSScSetFileName` function specifies when a file allocation table (FAT) entry is updated. Both modes write the signal data to the file, as follows:

- 0 Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact).
- 1 Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size.

**See Also** API function `xPCFSScGetWriteMode`  
Scope object property `Mode`

<b>Purpose</b>	Specify that a memory buffer collect data in multiples of the write size						
<b>Prototype</b>	<pre>void xPCFSScSetWriteSize(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>, unsigned int     <i>writeSize</i>);</pre>						
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td><i>writeSize</i></td><td>Enter the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	<i>writeSize</i>	Enter the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .						
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.						
<i>writeSize</i>	Enter the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.						
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCFSScSetWriteSize</code> function specifies that a memory buffer collect data in multiples of <i>writeSize</i> . By default, this parameter is 512 bytes, which is the typical disk sector size. Using a block size that is the same as the disk sector size provides optimal performance. <i>writeSize</i> must be a multiple of 512.						
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCFSScGetWriteSize</code> Scope object property <code>WriteSize</code>						

# xPCFSWriteFile

---

**Purpose** Write to a file on the target PC

**Prototype** void xPCFSWriteFile(int *port*, int *fileHandle*, int *numbytes*, unsigned char *\*data*);

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
<i>numbytes</i>	Enter the number of bytes this function is to write into the file.
<i>data</i>	The contents to write to <i>fileHandle</i> are stored in <i>data</i> .

**Description** The xPCFSWriteFile function writes the contents of the array *data* to the file specified by *fileHandle* on the target PC. The *fileHandle* parameter is the file handle of a file previously opened by xPCFSOpenFile. *numbytes* is the number of bytes to write to the file.

**See Also** API functions xPCFSCloseFile, xPCFSGetFileSize, xPCFSOpenFile, xPCFSReadFile

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the name of a target application				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>char *xPCGetAppName(int port, char *model_name);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>model_name</i></td><td>The <code>xPCGetAppName</code> function copies the target application name string into the buffer pointed to by <i>model_name</i>. <i>model_name</i> is then returned. You can later use <i>model_name</i> in a function such as <code>printf</code>.</td></tr></table> <p>Note that the maximum size of the buffer is 256 bytes. To ensure that you have enough space for the application name string, allocate a buffer of size 256 bytes.</p>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>model_name</i>	The <code>xPCGetAppName</code> function copies the target application name string into the buffer pointed to by <i>model_name</i> . <i>model_name</i> is then returned. You can later use <i>model_name</i> in a function such as <code>printf</code> .
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>model_name</i>	The <code>xPCGetAppName</code> function copies the target application name string into the buffer pointed to by <i>model_name</i> . <i>model_name</i> is then returned. You can later use <i>model_name</i> in a function such as <code>printf</code> .				
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetAppName</code> function returns a string with the name of the target application.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCGetAppName</code> function returns the name of the target application. You can use the return value, <i>model_name</i> , in a <code>printf</code> or similar statement. In case of error, the name string is unchanged.				
<b>Examples</b>	Allocate 256 bytes for the buffer <code>appname</code> . <pre>char *appname=malloc(256); xPCGetAppName(iport, appname); appname=realloc(appname, strlen(appname)+1); ... free(appname);</pre>				
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCIsAppRunning</code> Target object property <code>Application</code>				

# xPCGetEcho

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the display mode for the target message window
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCGetEcho(int <i>port</i>);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetEcho</code> function returns the number indicating the display mode. Values are  1    Display is on. Messages are displayed in the message display window on the target.  0    Display is off.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCGetEcho</code> function returns the display mode of the target PC using communication channel <i>port</i> . Messages include the status of downloading the target application, changes to parameters, and changes to scope signals.
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCSetEcho</code>

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the execution time for the target application
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>double xPCGetExecTime(int port);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetExecTime</code> function returns the current execution time for a target application.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCGetExecTime</code> function returns the current execution time for the running target application. If the target application is stopped, the value is the last running time when the target application was stopped. If the target application is running, the value is the current running time.
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCSetStopTime</code> , <code>xPCGetStopTime</code> Target object property <code>ExecTime</code>

# xPCGetLastError

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the constant of the last error
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCGetLastError(void);</code>
<b>Return</b>	The xPCGetLastError function returns the error constant for the last reported error. If there is no error, this function returns 0.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCGetLastError function returns the constant of the last reported error by another API function. This value is reset every time you call a new function. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API function. For a list of error constants and messages, see “xPC Target C API Error Messages” on page 5-10.
<b>See Also</b>	API functions xPCErrorMsg, xPCSetLastError



<b>Purpose</b>	Return the current timeout value for initializing a target application
<b>Prototype</b>	<pre>int xPCGetLoadTimeOut(int port);</pre>
<b>Arguments</b>	<p><i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</p>
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetLoadTimeOut</code> function returns the number of seconds allowed for the initialization of the target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCGetLoadTimeOut</code> function returns the number of seconds allowed for the initialization of the target application.</p> <p>When you load a new target application onto the target PC, the function <code>xPCLoadApp</code> waits for a certain amount of time before checking to see if the initialization of the target application is complete. In the case where initialization of the target application is not complete, the function <code>xPCLoadApp</code> returns a timeout error. By default, <code>xPCLoadApp</code> checks five times to see whether the target application is ready, with each attempt taking about 1 second. However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might not be sufficient and a spurious timeout is generated. The function <code>xPCSetLoadTimeOut</code> sets the timeout to a different number.</p> <p>Use the <code>xPCGetLoadTimeOut</code> function if you suspect that the current number of seconds (the timeout value) is too short. Then use the <code>xPCSetLoadTimeOut</code> function to set the timeout to a higher number.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<p>API functions <code>xPCLoadApp</code>, <code>xPCUnloadApp</code>, <code>xPCSetLoadTimeOut</code></p> <p>“Increasing the Timeout Value” on page 3-47 in the xPC Target Getting Started documentation.</p>

# xPCGetLogMode

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the logging mode and increment value for the application
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>lgmode xPCGetLogMode(int port);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetLogMode</code> function returns the logging mode in the <code>lgmode</code> structure. If the logging mode is 1 ( <code>LGMOD_VALUE</code> ), this function also returns an increment value in the <code>lgmode</code> structure. If an error occurs, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCGetLogMode</code> function gets the logging mode and increment value for the current target application. The increment (difference in amplitude) value is measured between logged data points. A data point is logged only when an output signal or a state changes by the increment value.
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCSetLogMode</code> API structure <code>lgmode</code>

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the number of outputs
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCGetNumOutputs(int <i>port</i>);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetNumOutputs</code> function returns the number of outputs in the current target application.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCGetNumOutputs</code> function returns the number of outputs in the target application. The number of outputs equals the sum of the input signal widths of all output blocks at the root level of the Simulink model.
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code> , <code>xPCGetNumStates</code> , <code>xPCGetStateLog</code>

# xPCGetNumParams

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the number of tunable parameters
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCGetNumParams(int <i>port</i>);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetNumParams</code> function returns the number of tunable parameters in the target application.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCGetNumParams</code> function returns the number of tunable parameters in the target application. Use this function to see how many parameters you can retrieve or modify.
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetParamIdx</code> , <code>xPCSetParam</code> , <code>xPCGetParam</code> , <code>xPCGetParamName</code> , <code>xPCGetParamDims</code> Target object property <code>NumParameters</code>

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the number of signals
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCGetNumSignals(int port);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetNumSignals</code> function returns the number of signals in the target application.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCGetNumSignals</code> function returns the total number of signals in the target application that can be monitored from the host. Use this function to see how many signals you can monitor.
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetSignalIdx</code> , <code>xPCGetSignal</code> , <code>xPCGetSignals</code> , <code>xPCGetSignalName</code> , <code>xPCGetSignalWidth</code> Target object property <code>NumSignals</code>

# xPCGetNumStates

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the number of states
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCGetNumStates(int <i>port</i>);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetNumStates</code> function returns the number of states in the target application.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCGetNumStates</code> function returns the number of states in the target application.
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetStateLog</code> , <code>xPCGetNumOutputs</code> , <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code> Target object property <code>StateLog</code>

<b>Purpose</b>	Copy the output log data to an array												
<b>Prototype</b>	<pre>void xPCGetOutputLog(int port, int first_sample, int num_samples,     int decimation, int output_id, double *output_data);</pre>												
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>first_sample</i></td><td>Enter the index of the first sample to copy.</td></tr><tr><td><i>num_samples</i></td><td>Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.</td></tr><tr><td><i>decimation</i></td><td>Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.</td></tr><tr><td><i>output_id</i></td><td>Enter an output identification number.</td></tr><tr><td><i>output_data</i></td><td>The log is stored in <i>output_data</i>, whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>first_sample</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.	<i>num_samples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.	<i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.	<i>output_id</i>	Enter an output identification number.	<i>output_data</i>	The log is stored in <i>output_data</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .												
<i>first_sample</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.												
<i>num_samples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.												
<i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.												
<i>output_id</i>	Enter an output identification number.												
<i>output_data</i>	The log is stored in <i>output_data</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.												
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code> function retrieves the output log and copies that log to an array. You retrieve the data for each output signal in turn by specifying <i>output_id</i>. Output IDs range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of <code>xPCGetNumOutputs</code>. Entering 1 for <i>decimation</i> copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value.</p> <p>For <i>first_sample</i>, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code>. Retrieve the maximum number of samples by calling the function <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code>.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>												
<b>See Also</b>	<p>API functions <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code>, <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code>, <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code>, <code>xPCGetNumOutputs</code>, <code>xPCGetStateLog</code>, <code>xPCGetTETLog</code>, <code>xPCGetTimeLog</code></p> <p>Target object method <code>getlog</code></p> <p>Target object property <code>OutputLog</code></p>												

# xPCGetParam

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Retrieve the parameter value and copy that value to an array						
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCGetParam(int <i>port</i>, int <i>paramIndex</i>, double *<i>paramValue</i>);</code>						
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>paramIndex</i></td><td>Enter the index for a parameter.</td></tr><tr><td><i>paramValue</i></td><td>The function returns a parameter value as an array of doubles.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>paramIndex</i>	Enter the index for a parameter.	<i>paramValue</i>	The function returns a parameter value as an array of doubles.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .						
<i>paramIndex</i>	Enter the index for a parameter.						
<i>paramValue</i>	The function returns a parameter value as an array of doubles.						
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCGetParam</code> function returns the parameter as an array in <i>paramValue</i>. <i>paramValue</i> must be of sufficient size to hold the parameter. You can query the size by calling the function <code>xPCGetParamDims</code>. Retrieve the parameter index by calling the function <code>xPCGetParamIdx</code>. The parameter matrix is returned as a vector, with the conversion being done in column-major format. It is also returned as a double, regardless of the data type of the actual parameter.</p> <p>For <i>paramIndex</i>, values range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of <code>xPCGetNumParams</code>.</p>						
<b>See Also</b>	<p>API functions <code>xPCSetParam</code>, <code>xPCGetParamDims</code>, <code>xPCGetParamIdx</code>, <code>xPCGetNumParams</code></p> <p>Target object method <code>getparamid</code></p> <p>Target object properties <code>ShowParameters</code>, <code>Parameters</code></p>						



<b>Purpose</b>	Retrieve the row and column dimensions of a parameter						
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCGetParamDims(int <i>port</i>, int <i>paramIndex</i>, int *<i>dimension</i>);</code>						
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>paramIndex</i></td><td>Parameter index.</td></tr><tr><td><i>dimension</i></td><td>Dimensions (row, column) of a parameter.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>paramIndex</i>	Parameter index.	<i>dimension</i>	Dimensions (row, column) of a parameter.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .						
<i>paramIndex</i>	Parameter index.						
<i>dimension</i>	Dimensions (row, column) of a parameter.						
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCGetParamDims</code> function retrieves the dimensions (row, column) of a parameter with <i>paramIndex</i> and stores them in <i>dimension</i>, which must have at least two elements.</p> <p>For <i>paramIndex</i>, values range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of <code>xPCGetNumParams</code>.</p>						
<b>See Also</b>	<p>API functions <code>xPCGetParamIdx</code>, <code>xPCGetParamName</code>, <code>xPCSetParam</code>, <code>xPCGetParam</code>, <code>xPCGetNumParams</code></p> <p>Target object method <code>getparamid</code></p> <p>Target object properties <code>ShowParameters</code>, <code>Parameters</code></p>						

# xPCGetParamIdx

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the parameter index						
<b>Prototype</b>	<pre>int xPCGetParamIdx(int port, const char *blockName,                   const char *paramName);</pre>						
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.</td></tr><tr><td><i>blockName</i></td><td>Enter the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.</td></tr><tr><td><i>paramName</i></td><td>Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.	<i>blockName</i>	Enter the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.	<i>paramName</i>	Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.						
<i>blockName</i>	Enter the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.						
<i>paramName</i>	Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.						
<b>Return</b>	The xPCGetParamIdx function returns the parameter index for the parameter name. If there is an error, this function returns -1.						
<b>Description</b>	The xPCGetParamIdx function returns the parameter index for the parameter name ( <i>paramName</i> ) associated with a Simulink block ( <i>blockName</i> ). Both <i>blockName</i> and <i>paramName</i> must be identical to those generated at target application building time. The block names should be referenced from the file <code>model_namept.m</code> in the generated code, where <i>model_name</i> is the name of the model. Note that a block can have one or more parameters.						
<b>See Also</b>	API functions xPCGetParamDims, xPCGetParamName, xPCGetParam Target object method getparamid Target object properties ShowParameters, Parameters						

<b>Purpose</b>	Retrieve the name of a parameter								
<b>Prototype</b>	<pre>void xPCGetParamName(int port, int paramIdx, char *blockName, char *paramName);</pre>								
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>paramIdx</i></td><td>Enter a parameter index.</td></tr><tr><td><i>blockName</i></td><td>String with the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.</td></tr><tr><td><i>paramName</i></td><td>Name of a parameter for a specific block.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>paramIdx</i>	Enter a parameter index.	<i>blockName</i>	String with the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.	<i>paramName</i>	Name of a parameter for a specific block.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .								
<i>paramIdx</i>	Enter a parameter index.								
<i>blockName</i>	String with the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.								
<i>paramName</i>	Name of a parameter for a specific block.								
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCGetParamName</code> function retrieves the parameter name and block name for a parameter with the index <i>paramIdx</i> . The block path and name are returned and stored in <i>blockName</i> , and the parameter name is returned and stored in <i>paramName</i> . You must allocate sufficient space for both <i>blockName</i> and <i>paramName</i> . If the <i>paramIdx</i> is invalid, <code>xPCGetLastError</code> returns nonzero, and the strings are unchanged. Retrieve the parameter index from the function <code>xPCGetParamIdx</code> .								
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetParam</code> , <code>xPCGetParamDims</code> , <code>xPCGetParamIdx</code> Target object properties <code>ShowParameters</code> , <code>Parameters</code>								

# xPCGetSampleTime

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the sample time in seconds
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>double xPCGetSampleTime(int port);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetSampleTime</code> function returns the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCGetSampleTime</code> function returns the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. You can retrieve the error by using the function <code>xPCGetLastError</code> .
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCSetSampleTime</code> Target object property <code>SampleTime</code>

<b>Purpose</b>	Retrieve and copy scope data to a structure				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>scopedata xPCGetScope(int port, int scNum);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetScope</code> function returns a structure of type <code>scopedata</code> .				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCGetScope</code> function retrieves properties of a scope with <i>scNum</i> and copies the properties into a structure with type <code>scopedata</code> . You can use this function in conjunction with <code>xPCSetScope</code> to change several properties of a scope at one time. See <code>scopedata</code> on page 5-21 for a list of properties. Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCSetScope</code> , <code>scopedata</code> Target object method <code>getscope</code>				

# xPCGetScopes

---

**Purpose** Retrieve and copy a list of scope numbers

**Prototype** `void xPCGetScopes(int port, int *data);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

<i>data</i>	List of scope numbers in an integer array (allocated by the caller) as a list of unsorted integers and terminated by -1.
-------------	--

**Description** The `xPCGetScopes` function retrieves the list of scopes currently defined. You can use the constant `MAX_SCOPES` (defined in `xpcapiconst.h`) as the size of *data*. This is currently set to 30 scopes.

**See Also** API functions `xPCSetScope`, `xPCGetScope`, `xPCScGetSignals`

Target object property `Scopes`

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the value of a signal				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>double xPCGetSignal(int port, int sigNum);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>sigNum</i></td><td>Enter a signal number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.				
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetSignal</code> function returns the current value of signal <i>sigNum</i> .				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCGetSignal</code> function returns the current value of a signal. For vector signals, use <code>xPCGetSignals</code> rather than call this function multiple times. Use the <code>xPCGetSignalIdx</code> function to retrieve the signal number.				
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCGetSignals</code> Target object properties <code>ShowSignals</code> , <code>Signals</code>				

# xPCGetSignalIdx

---

**Purpose** Return the index for a signal

**Prototype** `int xPCGetSignalIdx(int port, const char *sigName);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

<i>sigName</i>	Enter a signal name.
----------------	----------------------

**Return** The `xPCGetSignalIdx` function returns the index for the signal with name *sigName*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

**Description** The `xPCGetSignalIdx` function returns the index of a signal. The name must be identical to the name generated when the application was built. You should reference the name from the file `model_namebio.m` in the generated code, where *model\_name* is the name of the model. The creator of the application should already know the signal name.

**See Also** API functions `xPCGetSignalName`, `xPCGetSignalWidth`, `xPCGetSignal`, `xPCGetSignals`

Target object method `getsignalid`



<b>Purpose</b>	Copy the name of a signal to a character array						
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>char *xPCGetSignalName(int <i>port</i>, int <i>sigIdx</i>, char *<i>sigName</i>);</code>						
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>sigIdx</i></td><td>Enter a signal index.</td></tr><tr><td><i>sigName</i></td><td>String with the name of a signal.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>sigIdx</i>	Enter a signal index.	<i>sigName</i>	String with the name of a signal.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .						
<i>sigIdx</i>	Enter a signal index.						
<i>sigName</i>	String with the name of a signal.						

**Return** The `xPCGetSignalName` function returns the name of the signal.

**Description** The `xPCGetSignalName` function copies and returns the signal name, including the block path, of a signal with *sigIdx*. The result is stored in *sigName*. If *sigIdx* is invalid, `xPCGetLastError` returns a nonzero value, and *sigName* is unchanged. The function returns *sigName*, which makes it convenient to use in a `printf` or similar statement. This function assumes that you already know the signal index.

**See Also** API functions `xPCGetSignalIdx`, `xPCGetSignalWidth`, `xPCGetSignal`, `xPCGetSignals`

Target object properties `ShowSignals`, `Signals`

# xPCGetSignals

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return a vector of signal values								
<b>Prototype</b>	<pre>int xPCGetSignals(int port, int numSignals, const int *signals, double *values);</pre>								
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>numSignals</i></td><td>Enter the number of signals to be acquired (that is, the number of values in <i>signals</i>).</td></tr><tr><td><i>signals</i></td><td>Enter the list of signal numbers to be acquired.</td></tr><tr><td><i>values</i></td><td>Returned values are stored in the double array <i>values</i>.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>numSignals</i>	Enter the number of signals to be acquired (that is, the number of values in <i>signals</i> ).	<i>signals</i>	Enter the list of signal numbers to be acquired.	<i>values</i>	Returned values are stored in the double array <i>values</i> .
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .								
<i>numSignals</i>	Enter the number of signals to be acquired (that is, the number of values in <i>signals</i> ).								
<i>signals</i>	Enter the list of signal numbers to be acquired.								
<i>values</i>	Returned values are stored in the double array <i>values</i> .								
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetSignals</code> function returns 0 upon success. If there is an error, this function returns -1.								
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCGetSignals</code> function is the vector version of the function <code>xPCGetSignal</code>. This function returns the values of a vector of signals (up to 1000) as fast as it can acquire them. The signal values are not guaranteed to be at the same time step (for that, define a scope of type <code>SCTYPE_HOST</code> and use <code>xPCScGetData</code>). <code>xPCGetSignal</code> does the same thing for a single signal, and could be used multiple times to achieve the same effect. However, the <code>xPCGetSignals</code> function is faster, and the signal values are more likely to be spaced closely together. The signals are converted to doubles regardless of the actual data type of the signal.</p> <p>For <i>signals</i>, the list you provide should be stored in an integer array. Retrieve the signal numbers with the function <code>xPCGetSignalIdx</code>.</p>								
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCGetSignal</code>								

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the width of a signal				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCGetSignalWidth(int port, int sigIdx);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>sigIdx</i></td><td>Enter the index of a signal.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>sigIdx</i>	Enter the index of a signal.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>sigIdx</i>	Enter the index of a signal.				
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetSignalWidth</code> function returns the signal width for a signal with <i>sigIdx</i> . If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCGetSignalWidth</code> function returns the number of signals for a specified signal index. Although signals are manipulated as scalars, the width of the signal might be useful to reassemble the components into a vector again. A signal's width is the number of signals in the vector.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetSignalIdx</code> , <code>xPCGetSignalName</code> , <code>xPCGetSignal</code> , <code>xPCGetSignals</code>				

# xPCGetStateLog

---

**Purpose** Copy the values of the state log to an array

**Prototype** `void xPCGetStateLog(int port, int first_sample, int num_samples, int decimation, int state_id, double *state_data);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>first_sample</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
<i>num_samples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.
<i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
<i>state_id</i>	Enter a state identification number.
<i>state_data</i>	The log is stored in <i>state_data</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

**Description** The `xPCGetStateLog` function retrieves the state log. It then copies the log into *state\_data*. You retrieve the data for each state signal in turn by specifying the *state\_id*. State IDs range from 1 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCGetNumStates`. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For *first\_sample*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCNumLogSamples`. Use the `xPCNumLogSamples` function to retrieve the maximum number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.

**See Also** API functions `xPCNumLogWraps`, `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`, `xPCGetNumStates`, `xPCGetOutputLog`, `xPCGetTETLog`, `xPCGetTimeLog`

Target object method `getlog`

Target object property `StateLog`

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the stop time
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>double xPCGetStopTime(int port);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCGetStopTime</code> function returns the stop time as a double, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this function returns <code>-10.0</code> . If the stop time is infinity (run forever), this function returns <code>-1.0</code> .
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCGetStopTime</code> function returns the stop time, in seconds, of the target application. This is the amount of time the target application runs before stopping. If there is an error, this function returns <code>-10.0</code> . You will then need to use the function <code>xPCGetLastError</code> to find the error number.
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCSetStopTime</code> Target object property <code>StopTime</code>

# xPCGetTETLog

---

**Purpose** Copy the TET log to an array

**Prototype** `void xPCGetTETLog(int port, int first_sample, int num_samples, int decimation, double *TET_data);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>first_sample</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
<i>num_samples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the TET log.
<i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
<i>TET_data</i>	The log is stored in <i>TET_data</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

**Description** The `xPCGetTETLog` function retrieves the task execution time (TET) log. It then copies the log into *TET\_data*. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For *first\_sample*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCNumLogSamples`. Use the `xPCNumLogSamples` function to retrieve the maximum number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.

**See Also** API functions `xPCNumLogWraps`, `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`, `xPCGetNumOutputs`, `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetTimeLog`

Target object method `getlog`

Target object property `TETLog`

<b>Purpose</b>	Copy the time log to an array										
<b>Prototype</b>	<pre>void xPCGetTimeLog(int port, int first_sample, int num_samples, int decimation, double *time_data);</pre>										
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>first_sample</i></td><td>Enter the index of the first sample to copy.</td></tr><tr><td><i>num_samples</i></td><td>Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.</td></tr><tr><td><i>decimation</i></td><td>Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.</td></tr><tr><td><i>time_data</i></td><td>The log is stored in <i>time_data</i>, whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>first_sample</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.	<i>num_samples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.	<i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.	<i>time_data</i>	The log is stored in <i>time_data</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .										
<i>first_sample</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.										
<i>num_samples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.										
<i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.										
<i>time_data</i>	The log is stored in <i>time_data</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.										
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCGetTimeLog</code> function retrieves the time log and copies the log into <i>time_data</i>. This is especially relevant in the case of value-equidistant logging, where the logged values are not necessarily uniformly spaced in time. Entering 1 for <i>decimation</i> copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For <i>first_sample</i>, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code>. Use the <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code> function to retrieve the number of samples.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>										
<b>See Also</b>	<p>API functions <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code>, <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code>, <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code>, <code>xPCGetStateLog</code>, <code>xPCGetTETLog</code>, <code>xPCSetLogMode</code>, <code>xPCGetLogMode</code></p> <p>Target object method <code>getLog</code></p> <p>Target object property <code>TimeLog</code></p>										

# xPCInitAPI

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Initialize the xPC Target DLL
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCInitAPI(void);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>none</i>
<b>Return</b>	The xPCInitAPI function returns 0 upon success. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCInitAPI function initializes the xPC Target dynamic link library. You must execute this function once at the beginning of the application to load the xPC Target API DLL. This function is defined in the file <code>xpcinitfree.c</code> . Link this file with your application.
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code> , <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code> , <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code> , <code>xPCGetStateLog</code> , <code>xPCGetTETLog</code> , <code>xPCSetLogMode</code> , <code>xPCGetLogMode</code>



<b>Purpose</b>	Return running status for target application
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCIsAppRunning(int port);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	If the target application is stopped, the <code>xPCIsAppRunning</code> function returns 0. If the target application is running, this function returns 1. If there is an error, this function returns 0.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCIsAppRunning</code> function returns 1 or 0 depending on whether the target application is stopped or running. If there is an error, use the function <code>xPCGetLastError</code> to check for the error string constant.
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCIsOverloaded</code> Target object property <code>Status</code>

# xPCIsOverloaded

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return overload status for the target PC
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCIsOverloaded(int <i>port</i>);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	If the application is running properly, the <code>xPCIsOverloaded</code> function returns 1. If the CPU is overloaded, the <code>xPCIsOverloaded</code> function returns 0. In case of error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCIsOverloaded</code> function returns 1 if the target application is running properly and has not overloaded the CPU. It returns 0 if the target application has overloaded the target PC (CPU Overload).
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCIsAppRunning</code> Target object property <code>CPUOverload</code>

<b>Purpose</b>	Return data acquisition status for a scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCIsScFinished(int port, int scNum);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Return</b>	If a scope finishes a data acquisition cycle, the <code>xPCIsScFinished</code> function returns 1. If the scope is in the process of acquiring data, this function returns 0. If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCIsScFinished</code> function returns a Boolean value depending on whether scope <i>scNum</i> is finished (state of <code>SCST_FINISHED</code> ) or not. You can also call this function for scopes of type <code>target</code> ; however, because <code>target</code> scopes restart immediately, it is almost impossible to find these scopes in the finished state. Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number.				
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCScGetState</code> Scope object property <code>Status</code>				

# xPCLoadApp

---

**Purpose** Load a target application onto the target PC

**Prototype** `void xPCLoadApp(int port, const char *pathstr,  
const char *filename);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>pathstr</i>	Enter the path to the target application file.
<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a compiled target application (*.dlm) without the file extension.

**Description** The `xPCLoadApp` function loads the compiled target application to the target PC. *pathstr* must not contain the trailing backslash. *pathstr* can be set to `NULL` or to the string `'nopath'` if the application is in the current directory. The variable *filename* must not contain the target application extension.

Before returning, `xPCLoadApp` waits for a certain amount of time before checking whether the model initialization is complete. In the case where the model initialization is incomplete, `xPCLoadApp` returns a timeout error to indicate a connection problem (for example, `ETCPREAD`). By default, `xPCLoadApp` checks for target readiness five times, with each attempt taking approximately 1 second (less if the target is ready). However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be insufficient and a spurious timeout can be generated. The functions `xPCGetLoadTimeout` and `xPCSetLoadTimeout` control the number of attempts made.

**See Also** API functions `xPCStartApp`, `xPCStopApp`, `xPCUnloadApp`, `xPCSetLoadTimeout`, `xPCGetLoadTimeout`

Target object method `load`

<b>Purpose</b>	Restore the parameter values saved in the specified file				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCLoadParamSet(int <i>port</i>, const char *<i>filename</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>filename</i></td><td>Enter the name of the file that contains the saved parameters.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of the file that contains the saved parameters.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of the file that contains the saved parameters.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCLoadParamSet</code> function restores the target application parameter values saved in the file <i>filename</i> . This file must be located on a local drive of the target PC. The parameter file must have been saved from a previous call to <code>xPCSaveParamSet</code> .				
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCSaveParamSet</code>				

# xPCMaxLogSamples

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the maximum number of samples that can be in the log buffer
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCMaxLogSamples(int port);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code> function returns the total number of samples. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code> function returns the total number of samples that can be returned in the logging buffers.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<p>API functions <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code>, <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code>, <code>xPCGetStateLog</code>, <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code>, <code>xPCGetTETLog</code>, <code>xPCGetTimeLog</code></p> <p>Target object property <code>MaxLogSamples</code></p>

<b>Purpose</b>	Copy the maximum task execution time to an array				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCMaximumTET(int <i>port</i>, double *<i>data</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>data</i></td><td>Array of at least two doubles.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>data</i>	Array of at least two doubles.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>data</i>	Array of at least two doubles.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCMaximumTET</code> function retrieves the maximum task execution time (TET) that was achieved during the previous target application run. This function also returns the time at which the maximum TET was achieved. The <code>xPCMaximumTET</code> function then copies these values into the <i>data</i> array. The maximum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCMinimumTET</code> , <code>xPCAverageTET</code> Target object property <code>MaxTET</code>				

# xPCMinimumTET

---

**Purpose** Copy the minimum task execution time to an array

**Prototype** `void xPCMinimumTET(int port, double *data);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

<i>data</i>	Array of at least two doubles.
-------------	--------------------------------

**Description** The `xPCMinimumTET` function retrieves the minimum task execution time (TET) that was achieved during the previous target application run. This function also returns the time at which the minimum TET was achieved. The `xPCMinimumTET` function then copies these values into the *data* array. The minimum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.

**See Also** API functions `xPCMaximumTET`, `xPCAverageTET`

Target object property `MinTET`



<b>Purpose</b>	Return the number of samples in the log buffer
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCNumLogSamples(int port);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code> function returns the number of samples in the log buffer. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code> function returns the number of samples in the log buffer. In contrast to <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code>, which returns the maximum number of samples that can be logged (because of buffer size constraints), <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code> returns the number of samples actually logged.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetStateLog</code> , <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code> , <code>xPCGetTETLog</code> , <code>xPCGetTimeLog</code> , <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code>

# xPCNumLogWraps

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the number of times the log buffer wraps
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCNumLogWraps(int port);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code> function returns the number of times the log buffer wraps. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code> function returns the number of times the log buffer wraps.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>
<b>See Also</b>	<p>API functions <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code>, <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code>, <code>xPCGetStateLog</code>, <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code>, <code>xPCGetTETLog</code>, <code>xPCGetTimeLog</code></p> <p>Target object property <code>NumLogWraps</code></p>

<b>Purpose</b>	Open a connection to the target PC
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCOpenConnection(int <i>port</i>);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> function opens a connection to the target PC whose data is indexed by <i>port</i> . Before calling this function, set up the target information by calling <code>xPCRegisterTarget</code> . A call to either <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> can also set up the target information. If the port is already open, calling this function has no effect.
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , <code>xPCClosePort</code> , <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> , <code>xPCTargetPing</code> , <code>xPCCloseConnection</code> , <code>xPCRegisterTarget</code>

# xPCOpenSerialPort

---

**Purpose** Open an RS-232 connection to an xPC Target system

**Prototype** `int xPCOpenSerialPort(int comPort, int baudRate);`

**Arguments**

<i>comPort</i>	Index of the COM port to be used (0 is COM1, 1 is COM2, and so forth).
<i>baudRate</i>	<i>baudRate</i> must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.

**Return** The `xPCOpenSerialPort` function returns the port value for the connection. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

**Description** The `xPCOpenSerialPort` function initiates an RS-232 connection to an xPC Target system. It returns the port value for the connection. Be sure to pass this value to all the xPC Target API functions that require a port value.

If you enter a value of 0 for *baudRate*, this function sets the baud rate to the default value (115200).

**See Also** API functions `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCClosePort`, `xPCReOpenPort`, `xPCTargetPing`, `xPCOpenConnection`, `xPCCloseConnection`, `xPCRegisterTarget`, `xPCDeRegisterTarget`

<b>Purpose</b>	Open a TCP/IP connection to an xPC Target system				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCOpenTcpIpPort(const char *ipAddress, const char *ipPort);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>ipAddress</i></td><td>Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.1".</td></tr><tr><td><i>ipPort</i></td><td>Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".</td></tr></table>	<i>ipAddress</i>	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.1".	<i>ipPort</i>	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".
<i>ipAddress</i>	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.1".				
<i>ipPort</i>	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".				
<b>Return</b>	The xPCOpenTcpIpPort function returns a nonnegative integer that you can then use as the port value for any xPC Target API function that requires it. If this operation fails, this function returns -1.				
<b>Description</b>	The xPCOpenTcpIpPort function opens a connection to the TCP/IP location specified by the IP address. It returns a nonnegative integer if it succeeds. Use this integer as the <i>ipPort</i> variable in the xPC Target API functions that require a port value. The global error number is also set, which you can retrieve using xPCGetLastError.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions xPCOpenSerialPort, xPCClosePort, xPCReOpenPort, xPCTargetPing				

# xPCProtocol.Close

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Close the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication channel
<b>Prototype</b>	long Close();
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCProtocol.Close method returns -1 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCProtocol.Close method closes the communication channel opened by xPCProtocol.RS232Connect or xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect.

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the current timeout value for initializing a target application
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long GetLoadTimeOut();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol</code>
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut</code> method returns the number of seconds allowed for the initialization of the target application. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut</code> method returns the number of seconds allowed for the initialization of the target application.</p> <p>When you load a new target application onto the target PC, the method <code>xPCTarget.LoadApp</code> waits for a certain amount of time before checking to see whether the initialization of the target application is complete. In the case where initialization of the target application is not complete, the method <code>xPCTarget.LoadApp</code> returns a timeout error. By default, <code>xPCTarget.LoadApp</code> checks five times to see whether the target application is ready, with each attempt taking about 1 second. However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might not be sufficient and a spurious timeout is generated. The method <code>xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut</code> sets the timeout to a different number.</p> <p>Use the <code>xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut</code> method if you suspect that the current number of seconds (the timeout value) is too short. Then use the <code>xxPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut</code> method to set the timeout to a higher number.</p>

## xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the string of the error
<b>Prototype</b>	BSTR GetxPCErrorMsg();
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
<b>Return</b>	The xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg method returns the string for the last reported error.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg method returns the string of the last error reported by another COM API method. This value is reset every time you call a new method. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API COM method. You can use this method in conjunction with the xPCProtocol.isxPCError method, which detects that an error has occurred.
<b>See Also</b>	API function xPCProtocol.isxPCError



<b>Purpose</b>	Initialize the xPC Target API DLL
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long Init();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol</code>
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this function returns -1. The <code>xPCProtocol.Init</code> method returns 0 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCProtocol.Init</code> method initializes the xPC Target API by loading the xPC Target DLL, <code>xpcapi.dll</code>, into memory. To load <code>xpcapi.dll</code> into memory, the method requires that the <code>xpcapi.dll</code> file be in one of the following directories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The directory in which the application is loaded</li><li>• The current directory</li><li>• The Windows system directory</li></ul>

# xPCProtocol.isxPCError

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return error status
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long isxPCError();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	<code>XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol</code>
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCProtocol.isxPCError</code> method returns the error status. If there is an error, this method returns 1. The <code>xPCProtocol.isxPCError</code> method returns 0 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCProtocol.isxPCError</code> method returns the error status. Use this method to check for any errors that might occur after a call to any of the <code>xPCProtocol</code> class methods. If there is an error, call the <code>xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg</code> to retrieve the string for the error.
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg</code>

<b>Purpose</b>	Contain the communication channel index
<b>Prototype</b>	long Port();
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol
<b>Return</b>	The xPCProtocol.Port property returns a positive number (the communication channel index) if the connection succeeds. The method returns a nonpositive number if the connection does not succeed.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCProtocol.Port property contains the communication channel index if connection with the target PC succeeds. Note that you only need to use this property when working with a model-specific COM library that you generate from a Simulink model. See “Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model_nameCOMiface.dll)” on page 3-17.

# xPCProtocol.Reboot

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Reboot the target PC
<b>Prototype</b>	long Reboot();
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCProtocol.Reboot method returns -1 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCProtocol.Reboot method reboots the target PC. This function does not close the connection to the target PC. You should explicitly close the connection, then reestablish the connection once the target PC has rebooted. Use the methods xPCProtocol.RS232Connect or xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect to reestablish the connection.

<b>Purpose</b>	Open an RS-232 connection to a target PC system				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long RS232Connect(long <i>comport</i>, long <i>baudrate</i>);</code>				
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>comport</i></td><td>Index of the COM port to be used (0 is COM1, 1 is COM2, and so forth).</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>baudrate</i></td><td><i>baudrate</i> must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>comport</i>	Index of the COM port to be used (0 is COM1, 1 is COM2, and so forth).	[in] <i>baudrate</i>	<i>baudrate</i> must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.
[in] <i>comport</i>	Index of the COM port to be used (0 is COM1, 1 is COM2, and so forth).				
[in] <i>baudrate</i>	<i>baudrate</i> must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.				
<b>Return</b>	The xPCProtocol.RS232Connect method returns the port value for the connection. If the connection succeeds, this method returns -1. If the connection fails, the xPCProtocol.RS232Connect method returns 0.				
<b>Description</b>	<p>The xPCProtocol.RS232Connect method initiates an RS-232 connection to an xPC Target system. It returns the port value for the connection. Be sure to pass this value to all the xPC Target API functions that require a port value.</p> <p>If you enter a value of 0 for <i>baudrate</i>, this function sets the baud rate to the default value (115200).</p>				

# xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Change the timeout value for initialization
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long SetLoadTimeOut(long <i>timeOut</i>);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>timeOut</i> Enter the new initialization timeout value.
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut method returns -1 upon success. To get the string description for the error, use xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut method changes the timeout value for initialization. The <i>timeOut</i> value is the time the method xPCTarget.LoadApp waits to check whether the model initialization for a new application is complete before returning. It enables you to set the number of initialization attempts to be made before signaling a timeout. When a new target application is loaded onto the target PC, the method xPCTarget.LoadApp waits for a certain time to check whether the model initialization is complete before returning. If the model initialization is incomplete within the allotted time, xPCTarget.LoadApp returns a timeout error.</p> <p>By default, xPCTarget.LoadApp checks for target readiness five times, with each attempt taking approximately 1 second (less if the target is ready). However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, models with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be insufficient and a spurious timeout can be generated.</p>

<b>Purpose</b>	Ping the target PC
<b>Prototype</b>	long TargetPing;
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol
<b>Return</b>	The xPCProtocol.TargetPing method returns 1 if it successfully reaches the target. If there is an error, the method returns 0.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCProtocol.TargetPing method pings the target PC and returns 1 or 0 depending on whether the target responds or not. All errors, such as the inability to connect to the target, are ignored.

# xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Open a TCP/IP connection to an target PC system				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long TcpIpConnect(BSTR <i>TargetIpAddress</i>, BSTR <i>TargetPort</i>);</code>				
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>TargetIpAddress</i></td><td>Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.1".</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>TargetPort</i></td><td>Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>TargetIpAddress</i>	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.1".	[in] <i>TargetPort</i>	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".
[in] <i>TargetIpAddress</i>	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.1".				
[in] <i>TargetPort</i>	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".				
<b>Return</b>	If the connection succeeds, this method returns -1. If the connection fails, the xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect method returns 0.				
<b>Description</b>	The xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect method opens a connection to the TCP/IP location specified by the IP address. Use this integer as the <i>TargetPort</i> variable in the xPC Target COM API functions that require a port value.				



<b>Purpose</b>	Unload the xPC Target API DLL from memory
<b>Prototype</b>	long Term();
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
<b>Return</b>	This method always returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCProtocol.Term method unloads the xPC Target API DLL (xpcapi.dll) from memory. You must call this method when you want to terminate your COM API application.

# xPCReboot

---

**Purpose** Reboot the target PC

**Prototype** `void xPCReboot(int port);`

**Arguments** *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

**Description** The `xPCReboot` function reboots the target PC. This function returns nothing. This function does not close the connection to the target PC. You should either explicitly close the port or call `xPCReOpenPort` once the target PC has rebooted.

**See Also** API function `xPCReOpenPort`  
Target object method `reboot`

<b>Purpose</b>	Reopen a communication channel
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCReOpenPort(int <i>port</i>);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> function returns 0 if it successfully reopens a connection. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> function reopens the communications channel pointed to by <i>port</i> . The difference between this function and <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> is that <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> uses the already existing settings, while the other functions need to be set up properly.
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , <code>xPCClosePort</code>

# xPCRegisterTarget

---

**Purpose** Register a target with the xPC Target API library, but do not open a connection

**Prototype** `int xPCRegisterTarget(int commType, const char *ipAddress, const char *ipPort, int comPort, int baudRate);`

**Arguments**

<i>commType</i>	Specify the communication type (TCP/IP or RS-232) between the host and the target.
<i>ipAddress</i>	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.1".
<i>ipPort</i>	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".
<i>comPort</i>	<i>comPort</i> and <i>baudRate</i> are as in <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> .
<i>baudRate</i>	The <i>baudRate</i> must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.

**Return** The `xPCRegisterTarget` function returns the port number.

**Description** The `xPCRegisterTarget` function works similarly to `xPCOpenSerialPort` and `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, except that it does not try to open a connection to the target PC. In other words, `xPCOpenSerialPort` or `xPCOpenTcpIpPort` is equivalent to calling `xPCRegisterTarget` with the appropriate parameters, followed by a call to `xPCOpenConnection`.

Use the constants `COMMTYP_TCPIP` and `COMMTYP_RS232` for *commType*. If *commType* is set to `COMMTYP_RS232`, the function ignores *ipAddress* and *ipPort*. Analogously, the function ignores *comPort* and *baudRate* if *commType* is set to `COMMTYP_TCPIP`.

If you enter a value of 0 for *baudRate*, this function sets the baud rate to the default value (115200).

**See Also** API functions `xPCDeRegisterTarget`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCClosePort`, `xPCReOpenPort`, `xPCOpenConnection`, `xPCCloseConnection`, `xPCTargetPing`

<b>Purpose</b>	Remove a scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCRemScope(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCRemScope</code> function removes the scope with number <i>scNum</i> . Attempting to remove a nonexistent scope causes an error. For a list of existing scopes, see <code>xPCGetScopes</code> . Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCAddScope</code> , <code>xPCScRemSignal</code> , <code>xPCGetScopes</code> Target object method <code>remscope</code>				

# xPCSaveParamSet

---

**Purpose** Save the parameter values of the current target application

**Prototype** `void xPCSaveParamSet(int port, const char *filename);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of the file to contain the saved parameters.
-----------------	---

**Description** The `xPCSaveParamSet` function saves the target application parameter values in the file *filename*. This function saves the file on a local drive of the current target PC. You can later reload these parameters with the `xPCLoadParamSet` function.

You might want to save target application parameter values if you change these parameter values while the application is running in real time. Saving these values enable you to easily recreate target application parameter values from a number of application runs.

**See Also** API function `xPCLoadParamSet`

**Purpose** Add a signal to a scope

**Prototype** `void xPCScAddSignal(int port, int scNum, int sigNum);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.

**Description** The `xPCScAddSignal` function adds the signal with number *sigNum* to the scope *scNum*. The signal should not already exist in the scope. You can use `xPCScGetSignals` to retrieve a list of the signals already present. Use the function `xPCGetScope` to retrieve the scope number. Use the `xPCGetSignalIdx` function to retrieve the signal number.

**See Also** API functions `xPCScRemSignal`, `xPCAddScope`, `xPCRemScope`, `xPCGetScopes`  
Scope object method `addsignal`

# xPCScGetData

---

**Purpose** Copy scope data to an array

**Prototype**

```
void xPCScGetData(int port, int scNum, int signal_id, int start,
                 int numsamples, int decimation, double *data);
```

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>signal_id</i>	Enter a signal number.
<i>start</i>	Enter the first sample from which data retrieval is to start.
<i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples retrieved with a decimation of <i>decimation</i> , starting from the <i>start</i> value.
<i>decimation</i>	Enter a value such that every <i>decimation</i> sample is retrieved in a scope window.
<i>data</i>	The data is available in the array <i>data</i> , starting from sample <i>start</i> .

**Description** The `xPCScGetData` function retrieves the data used in a scope. Use this function for scopes of type `SCTYPE_HOST`. The scope must be either in state "Finished" or in state "Interrupted" for the data to be retrievable. (Use the `xPCScGetState` function to check the state of the scope.) The data must be retrieved one signal at a time. The calling function must allocate the space ahead of time to store the scope data. *data* must be an array of doubles, regardless of the data type of the signal to be retrieved. Use the function `xPCScGetSignals` to retrieve the list of signals in the scope for *signal\_id*. Use the function `xPCGetScope` to retrieve the scope number for *scNum*.

**See Also** API functions `xPCGetScope`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCScGetSignals`  
Scope object property `Data`



<b>Purpose</b>	Return the decimation of a scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCScGetDecimation(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCScGetDecimation</code> function returns the decimation of scope <i>scNum</i> . If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScGetDecimation</code> function returns the decimation of scope <i>scNum</i> . The decimation is a number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window. Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number.				
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCScSetDecimation</code> Scope object property <code>Decimation</code>				

# xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the number of pre or post samples before triggering a scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples(int port, int scNum);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples</code> function returns the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope <i>scNum</i> . If an error occurs, this function returns the minimum integer value (-2147483647-1).				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples</code> function returns the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope <i>scNum</i> . A negative number implies pretriggering, whereas a positive number implies posttriggering samples. Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number.				
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples</code> Scope object property <code>NumPrePostSamples</code>				

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCScGetNumSamples(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCScGetNumSamples</code> function returns the number of samples in the scope <i>scNum</i> . If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScGetNumSamples</code> function returns the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for scope <i>scNum</i> . Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number.				
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCScSetNumSamples</code> Scope object property <code>NumSamples</code>				

# xPCScGetSignals

---

**Purpose** Copy a list of signals to an array

**Prototype** `void xPCScGetSignals(int port, int scNum, int *data);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>data</i>	Integer array allocated by the caller as a list containing the signal identifiers, terminated by -1.

**Description** The `xPCScGetSignals` function retrieves the list of signals defined for scope *scNum*. You can use the constant `MAX_SIGNALS`, defined in `xpcapiconst.h`, as the size of *data*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

**See Also** API functions `xPCScGetData`, `xPCGetScopes`  
Scope object property `Signals`

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the start time for the last data acquisition cycle				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>double xPCScGetStartTime(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCScGetStartTime</code> function returns the start time for the last data acquisition cycle of a scope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScGetStartTime</code> function returns the time at which the last data acquisition cycle for scope <i>scNum</i> started. This is only valid for scopes of type <code>SCTYPE_HOST</code> . Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCScGetNumSamples</code> , <code>xPCScGetDecimation</code> Scope object property <code>StartTime</code>				

# xPCScGetState

---

**Purpose** Return the state of a scope

**Prototype** `int xPCScGetState(int port, int scNum);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
--------------	-------------------------

**Return** The `xPCScGetState` function returns the state of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

**Description** The `xPCScGetState` function returns the state of scope *scNum*, or -1 upon error. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

Constants to find the scope state, defined in `xpcapiconst.h`, have the following meanings:

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_WAITTOSTART	0	Scope is ready and waiting to start.
SCST_PREACQUIRING	5	Scope acquires a predefined number of samples before triggering.
SCST_WAITFORTRIG	1	After a scope is finished with the preacquiring state, it waits for a trigger. If the scope does not preacquire data, it enters the wait for trigger state.
SCST_ACQUIRING	2	Scope is acquiring data. The scope enters this state when it leaves the wait for trigger state.

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_FINISHED	3	Scope is finished acquiring data when it has attained the predefined limit.
SCST_INTERRUPTED	4	The user has stopped (interrupted) the scope.

## See Also

API functions `xPCScStart`, `xPCScStop`

Scope object property `Status`

# xPCScGetTriggerLevel

---

**Purpose** Return the trigger level for a scope

**Prototype** `double xPCScGetTriggerLevel(int port, int scNum);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

**Return** The `xPCScGetTriggerLevel` function returns the scope trigger level.

**Description** The `xPCScGetTriggerLevel` function returns the trigger level for scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

**See Also** API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`

Scope object property `TriggerLevel`



**Purpose** Return the trigger mode for a scope

**Prototype** `int xPCScGetTriggerMode(int port, int scNum);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
--------------	-------------------------

**Return** The `xPCScGetTriggerMode` function returns the scope trigger mode. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

**Description** The `xPCScGetTriggerMode` function retrieves the trigger mode for scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number. Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to interpret the trigger mode. These constants include the following:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_FREERUN	0	There is no trigger mode. The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances.
TRIGMD_SOFTWARE	1	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.

## xPCScGetTriggerMode

---

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of triggerscopesample (see scopedata on page 5-21).

### See Also

API functions xPCScSetTriggerLevel, xPCScGetTriggerLevel, xPCScSetTriggerSlope, xPCScGetTriggerSlope, xPCScSetTriggerSignal, xPCScGetTriggerSignal, xPCScSetTriggerScope, xPCScGetTriggerScope, xPCScSetTriggerMode

Scope object method trigger

Scope object property TriggerMode

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the trigger scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCScGetTriggerScope(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCScGetTriggerScope</code> function returns a trigger scope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScGetTriggerScope</code> function returns the trigger scope for scope <i>scNum</i> . Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCScSetTriggerLevel</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerLevel</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerSlope</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerSlope</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerSignal</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerSignal</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerMode</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerMode</code> Scope object property <code>TriggerScope</code>				

# xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Retrieve the sample number for a triggering scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample(int port, int scNum);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample</code> function returns a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and -1 for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope. If there is an error, this function returns <code>INT_MIN</code> (-2147483647-1).				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample</code> function retrieves the number of samples a triggering scope ( <i>scNum</i> ) acquires before starting data acquisition on a second scope. This value is a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and -1 for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope. Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number for the trigger scope.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCScSetTriggerLevel</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerLevel</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerSlope</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerSlope</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerSignal</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerSignal</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerScope</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerScope</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerMode</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerMode</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample</code> Scope object property <code>TriggerSample</code>				

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the trigger signal for a scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCScGetTriggerSignal(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCScGetTriggerSignal</code> function returns the scope trigger signal. If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScGetTriggerSignal</code> function returns the trigger signal for scope <i>scNum</i> . Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number for the trigger scope.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCScSetTriggerLevel</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerLevel</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerSlope</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerSlope</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerSignal</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerScope</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerScope</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerMode</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerMode</code> Scope object method <code>trigger</code> Scope object property <code>TriggerSignal</code>				

# xPCScGetTriggerSlope

---

**Purpose** Return the trigger slope for scope

**Prototype** `int xPCScGetTriggerSlope(int port, int scNum);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
--------------	-------------------------

**Return** The `xPCScGetTriggerSlope` function returns the scope trigger slope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

**Description** The `xPCScGetTriggerSlope` function returns the trigger slope of scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number for the trigger scope. Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to interpret the trigger slope. These constants have the following meanings:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGSLOPE_EITHER	0	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
TRIGSLOPE_RISING	1	The trigger slope must be rising when the signal crosses the trigger value.
TRIGSLOPE_FALLING	2	The trigger slope must be falling when the signal crosses the trigger value.

**See Also** API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`

Scope object method `trigger`

Scope object properties `TriggerMode`, `TriggerSlope`

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the type of scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCScGetType(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCScGetType</code> function returns the scope type. If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScGetType</code> function returns the type ( <code>SCTYPE_HOST</code> for host, <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code> for target, or <code>SCTYPE_FILE</code> for file) of scope <i>scNum</i> . Use the constants defined in <code>xpcapiconst.h</code> to interpret the return value. A scope of type <code>SCTYPE_HOST</code> is displayed on the host PC while a scope of type <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code> is displayed on the target PC screen. A scope of type <code>SCTYPE_FILE</code> is stored on a storage medium. Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCAddScope</code> , <code>xPCRemScope</code> Scope object property Type				

# xPCScopes.AddHostScope

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Create a new scope of type host		
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long AddHostScope(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>		
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes		
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3...</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3...
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3...		
<b>Description</b>	<p>The xPCScopes.AddHostScope method creates a new scope on the host PC.</p> <p>Calling the xPCScopes.AddHostScope method with <i>scNum</i> having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use xPCScopes.GetScopes to find the numbers of existing scopes.</p>		



<b>Purpose</b>	Create a new scope of type target
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long AddTargetScope(long scNum);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.AddTargetScope method returns -1 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	<p>If there is an error, this function returns 0. The xPCScopes.AddTargetScope method creates a new scope on the target PC.</p> <p>Calling the xPCScopes.AddTargetScope method with <i>scNum</i> having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use xPCScopes.GetScopes to find the numbers of existing scopes.</p>

# xPCScopes.GetScopes

---

**Purpose** Retrieve and copy a list of scope numbers

**Prototype** VARIANT GetScopes(long size);

**Member Of** XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes

**Arguments** [in] size Specify the size of the VARIANT array returned. This argument must be greater than MAX\_SCOPES-1. The elements in the array consist of a list of unsorted integers, terminated by -1.

**Return** The xPCScopes.GetScopes method returns a VARIANT array with elements containing a list of scope numbers from the target application.

**Description** The xPCScopes.GetScopes method returns a VARIANT array with elements containing a list of scope numbers currently defined for the target application. Specify the size of the VARIANT array returned. This size must be greater than the maximum number of scopes - 1, up to a maximum of 30 scopes. The elements in the array consist of a list of unsorted integers, terminated by -1.

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the string of the error
<b>Prototype</b>	BSTR GetxPCError();
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes
<b>Return</b>	The xPCScopes.GetxPCError method returns the string for the last reported error. If there is no error, this function returns 0.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.GetxPCError method returns the string of the last reported error by another COM API method. This value is reset every time you call a new method. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API COM method. You can use this method in conjunction with the xPCScopes.isxPCError method, which detects that an error has occurred.
<b>See Also</b>	API function xPCScopes.isxPCError

# xPCScopes.Init

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Initialize the scope object to communicate with the target PC		
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long Init(IxPCProtocol* xPCProtocol);</code>		
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes		
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><code>[in] xPCProtocol</code></td><td>Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the scope is to be initialized.</td></tr></table>	<code>[in] xPCProtocol</code>	Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the scope is to be initialized.
<code>[in] xPCProtocol</code>	Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the scope is to be initialized.		
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0.		
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScopes.Init</code> method initializes the scope object to communicate with the target PC referenced by the <code>xPCProtocol</code> object.		

<b>Purpose</b>	Return data acquisition status for a scope
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long IsScopeFinished(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	If a scope finishes a data acquisition cycle, the <code>xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished</code> method returns 1. If the scope is in the process of acquiring data, this method returns 0. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished</code> method returns a 1 or 0 depending on whether scope <i>scNum</i> is finished (state of <code>SCST_FINISHED</code> ) or not. You can also call this function for scopes of type <code>target</code> ; however, because <code>target</code> scopes restart immediately, it is almost impossible to find these scopes in the finished state.

## xPCScopes.isxPCError

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return error status
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long isxPCError();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCScopes.isxPCError</code> method returns the error status. If there is an error, this method returns 1. The <code>xPCScopes.isxPCError</code> method returns 0 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCProtocol.isxPCError</code> method returns the error status. Use this method to check for any errors that might occur after a call to any of the <code>xPCScopes</code> class methods. If there is an error, call the <code>xPCScopes.GetxPCError</code> method to retrieve the string for the error.
<b>See Also</b>	API function <code>xPCScopes.GetxPCError</code>

<b>Purpose</b>	Remove a scope
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long RemScope(long scNum);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.RemScope method returns -1 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.RemScope method removes the scope with number <i>scNum</i> . Attempting to remove a nonexistent scope causes an error. For a list of existing scopes, use xPCScopes.GetScopes.

# xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal

---

**Purpose** Add a signal to a scope

**Prototype** `long ScopeAddSignal(long scNum, long sigNum);`

**Member Of** XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes

**Arguments**

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.

**Return** If there is an error, this method returns 0. The `xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal` method returns -1 upon success.

**Description** The `xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal` method adds the signal with number *sigNum* to the scope *scNum*. The signal should not already exist in the scope. You can use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals` to retrieve a list of the signals already present. Use the `xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx` method to retrieve the signal number.



<b>Purpose</b>	Copy scope data to an array										
<b>Prototype</b>	VARIANT ScopeGetData(long <i>scNum</i> , long <i>signal_id</i> , long <i>start</i> , long <i>numsamples</i> , long <i>decimation</i> );										
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes										
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>signal_id</i></td><td>Enter a signal number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>start</i></td><td>Enter the first sample from which data retrieval is to start.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>numsamples</i></td><td>Enter the number of samples retrieved with a decimation of <i>decimation</i>, starting from the <i>start</i> value.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>decimation</i></td><td>Enter a value such that every <i>decimation</i> sample is retrieved in a scope window.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>signal_id</i>	Enter a signal number.	[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the first sample from which data retrieval is to start.	[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples retrieved with a decimation of <i>decimation</i> , starting from the <i>start</i> value.	[in] <i>decimation</i>	Enter a value such that every <i>decimation</i> sample is retrieved in a scope window.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.										
[in] <i>signal_id</i>	Enter a signal number.										
[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the first sample from which data retrieval is to start.										
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples retrieved with a decimation of <i>decimation</i> , starting from the <i>start</i> value.										
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Enter a value such that every <i>decimation</i> sample is retrieved in a scope window.										
<b>Return</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetData method returns a VARIANT array with elements containing the data used in a scope.										
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetData method returns the data used in a scope. Use this function for scopes of type SCTYPE_HOST. The scope must be either in state Finished or in state Interrupted for the data to be retrievable. (Use the xPCScopes.ScopeGetState method to check the state of the scope.) The data must be retrieved one signal at a time. The calling function determines and allocates the space ahead of time to store the scope data. Use the method xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals to retrieve the list of signals in the scope for <i>signal_id</i> .										

# xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the decimation of a scope
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeGetDecimation(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation</code> method returns the decimation of scope <i>scNum</i> . If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation</code> method returns the decimation of scope <i>scNum</i> . The decimation is a number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window.

# xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering a scope
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples(long scNum);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples method returns the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope <i>scNum</i> . If an error occurs, this method returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples method returns the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope <i>scNum</i> . A negative number implies pretriggering, whereas a positive number implies posttriggering samples.

# xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeGetNumSamples(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples</code> method returns the number of samples in the scope <i>scNum</i> .
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples</code> method returns the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for scope <i>scNum</i> .

<b>Purpose</b>	Return a list of signals				
<b>Prototype</b>	VARIANT ScopeGetSignals(long <i>scNum</i> , long <i>size</i> );				
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>size</i></td><td>Enter an integer to allocate the number of elements to be returned in the VARIANT array. This size is required for the method to copy the list of signals into the VARIANT array. The maximum number of signals is 10.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>size</i>	Enter an integer to allocate the number of elements to be returned in the VARIANT array. This size is required for the method to copy the list of signals into the VARIANT array. The maximum number of signals is 10.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>size</i>	Enter an integer to allocate the number of elements to be returned in the VARIANT array. This size is required for the method to copy the list of signals into the VARIANT array. The maximum number of signals is 10.				
<b>Return</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals method returns a VARIANT array with elements consisting of the list of signals defined for a scope.				
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals method returns the list of signals defined for scope <i>scNum</i> . You can use the constant MAX_SIGNALS.				

# xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the start time for the last data acquisition cycle
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>double ScopeGetStartTime(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime method returns the start time for the last data acquisition cycle of a scope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime method returns the time at which the last data acquisition cycle for scope <i>scNum</i> started. This is only valid for scopes of type SCTYPE_HOST.

**Purpose** Return the state of a scope

**Prototype** BSTR ScopeGetState(long *scNum*);

**Member Of** XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

**Arguments** [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

**Return** The xPCScopes.ScopeGetState method returns the state of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

**Description** The xPCScopes.ScopeGetState method returns the state of scope *scNum*, or -1 upon error.

Constants to find the scope state have the following meanings:

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_WAITTOSTART	0	Scope is ready and waiting to start.
SCST_PREACQUIRING	5	Scope acquires a predefined number of samples before triggering.
SCST_WAITFORTRIG	1	After a scope is finished with the preacquiring state, it waits for a trigger. If the scope does not preacquire data, it enters the wait for trigger state.
SCST_ACQUIRING	2	Scope is acquiring data. The scope enters this state when it leaves the wait for trigger state.
SCST_FINISHED	3	Scope is finished acquiring data when it has attained the predefined limit.
SCST_INTERRUPTED	4	The user has stopped (interrupted) the scope.

# xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the trigger level for a scope
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>double ScopeGetTriggerLevel(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel</code> method returns the scope trigger level.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel</code> method returns the trigger level for scope <i>scNum</i> .



# xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the trigger mode for a scope
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeGetTriggerMode(long scNum);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode method returns the scope trigger mode. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode method returns the trigger mode for scope <i>scNum</i> . Use the constants here to interpret the trigger mode:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_FREERUN	0	There is no trigger mode. The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances.
TRIGMD_SOFTWARE	1	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of <code>triggerscopesample</code> (see <code>scopedata</code> on page 5-21).

# xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode

---

## See Also

API function `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr`

# xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the trigger mode as a string
<b>Prototype</b>	BSTR ScopeGetTriggerModeStr(long <i>scNum</i> );
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr method returns a string containing the trigger mode string.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr method returns the trigger mode string for scope <i>scNum</i> . This method returns one of the following strings.

Constant	Description
FreeRun	There is no trigger mode. The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances.
Software	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.
Signal	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
Scope	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of <code>triggerscopesample</code> (see <code>scopedata</code> on page 5-21).

**See Also**                      API function `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode`

# xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSample

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Retrieve the sample number for a triggering scope
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeGetTriggerSample(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSample</code> method returns a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and -1 for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSample</code> method returns the number of samples a triggering scope ( <i>scNum</i> ) acquires before starting data acquisition on a second scope. This value is a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and -1 for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope.

# xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the trigger signal for a scope
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeGetTriggerSignal(long scNum);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal method returns the scope trigger signal. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal method returns the trigger signal for scope <i>scNum</i> .

# xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope

---

**Purpose** Return the trigger slope for scope

**Prototype** `long ScopeGetTriggerSlope(long scNum);`

**Member Of** XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

**Arguments** [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

**Return** The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope method returns the scope trigger slope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

**Description** The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope method returns the trigger slope of scope *scNum*. Use the constants here to interpret the trigger slope:

String	Value	Description
TRIGSLOPE_EITHER	0	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
TRIGSLOPE_RISING	1	The trigger slope must be rising when the signal crosses the trigger value.
TRIGSLOPE_FALLING	2	The trigger slope must be falling when the signal crosses the trigger value.

**See Also** API function xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr

**Purpose** Return the trigger slope as a string

**Prototype** BSTR ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr(long *scNum*);

**Member Of** XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

**Arguments** [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

**Return** The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr method returns a string containing the trigger slope string.

**Description** The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr method returns the trigger slope string for scope *scNum*. This method returns one of the following strings:

String	Description
Either	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
Rising	The trigger slope must be rising when the signal crosses the trigger value.
Falling	The trigger slope must be falling when the signal crosses the trigger value.

**See Also** API function xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope

# xPCScopes.ScopeGetType

---

**Purpose** Return the type of scope

**Prototype** BSTR ScopeGetType(long *scNum*);

**Member Of** XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

**Arguments** [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

**Return** The xPCScopes.ScopeGetType method returns the scope type as a string. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

**Description** The xPCScopes.ScopeGetType method returns the type of scope *scNum*. This method returns one of the following strings:

String	Description
HOST	Scope of type host
Target	Scope of type target



<b>Purpose</b>	Remove a signal from a scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeRemSignal(long scNum, long sigNum);</code>				
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>sigNum</i></td><td>Enter a signal number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.				
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal</code> method returns -1 upon success.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal</code> method removes a signal from the scope with number <i>scNum</i> . The scope must already exist, and signal number <i>sigNum</i> must exist in the scope. Use <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> to determine the existing scopes, and use <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals</code> to determine the existing signals for a scope. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetState</code> to check the state of the scope.				

# xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation

---

**Purpose** Set the decimation of a scope

**Prototype** long ScopeSetDecimation(long *scNum*, long *decimation*);

**Member Of** XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

**Arguments**

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Enter an integer for the decimation.

**Return** If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation method returns -1 upon success.

**Description** The xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation method sets the *decimation* of scope *scNum*. The decimation is a number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to check the state of the scope.

# xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Set the number of pre or post samples before triggering a scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples(long scNum, long prepost);</code>				
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>prepost</i></td><td>A negative number means pretriggering, while a positive number means posttriggering. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>prepost</i>	A negative number means pretriggering, while a positive number means posttriggering. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>prepost</i>	A negative number means pretriggering, while a positive number means posttriggering. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped.				
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples</code> method returns -1 upon success.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples</code> method sets the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope <i>scNum</i> to <i>prepost</i> . Use this method only when the scope is stopped. Use <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetState</code> to check the state of the scope. Use the <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> method to retrieve a list of scope numbers.				

# xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Set the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeSetNumSamples(long <i>scNum</i>, long <i>samples</i>);</code>				
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>samples</i></td><td>Enter the number of samples you want to acquire in one cycle.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>samples</i>	Enter the number of samples you want to acquire in one cycle.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>samples</i>	Enter the number of samples you want to acquire in one cycle.				
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples method returns -1 upon success.				
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples method sets the number of samples for scope <i>scNum</i> to <i>samples</i> . Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to check the state of the scope.				

# xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Set the trigger level for a scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeSetTriggerLevel(long <i>scNum</i>, double <i>level</i>);</code>				
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>level</i></td><td>Value for a signal to trigger data acquisition with a scope.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>level</i>	Value for a signal to trigger data acquisition with a scope.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>level</i>	Value for a signal to trigger data acquisition with a scope.				
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel method returns -1 upon success.				
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel method sets the trigger level <i>level</i> for scope <i>scNum</i> . Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to check the state of the scope.				

# xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode

---

**Purpose** Set the trigger mode of a scope

**Prototype** `long ScopeSetTriggerMode(long scNum, long triggermode);`

**Member Of** XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

**Arguments**

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>triggermode</i>	Trigger mode for a scope.

**Return** If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode method returns -1 upon success.

**Description** The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode method sets the trigger mode of scope *scNum* to *triggermode*. Use this method only when the scope is stopped. Use xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to check the state of the scope. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined here to interpret the trigger mode:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_FREERUN	0	The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances. This is the default.
TRIGMD_SOFTWARE	1	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.

## xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode

---

<b>Constant</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of <code>triggerscopesample</code> (see <code>scopedata</code> on page 5-21).

# xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Set the sample number for a triggering scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeSetTriggerSample(long <i>scNum</i>, long <i>trigScSample</i>);</code>				
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>trigScSample</i></td><td>Enter a nonnegative integer for the number of samples acquired by the triggering scope before starting data acquisition on a second scope.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>trigScSample</i>	Enter a nonnegative integer for the number of samples acquired by the triggering scope before starting data acquisition on a second scope.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>trigScSample</i>	Enter a nonnegative integer for the number of samples acquired by the triggering scope before starting data acquisition on a second scope.				
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample</code> method returns -1 upon success.				
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample</code> method sets the number of samples (<i>trigScSample</i>) a triggering scope acquires before it triggers a second scope (<i>scNum</i>). Use the <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> method to retrieve a list of scopes.</p> <p>For meaningful results, set <i>trigScSample</i> between -1 and (<i>nSamp</i> - 1). <i>nSamp</i> is the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope. However, no checking is done, and using a value that is too big causes the scope never to be triggered.</p> <p>If you want to trigger a second scope at the end of a data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope, use a value of -1 for <i>trigScSamp</i>.</p>				



# xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Select a signal to trigger a scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeSetTriggerSignal(long scNum, long triggerSignal);</code>				
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>triggerSignal</i></td><td>Enter a signal number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>triggerSignal</i>	Enter a signal number.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>triggerSignal</i>	Enter a signal number.				
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal method returns -1 upon success.				
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal method sets the trigger signal of scope <i>scNum</i> to <i>triggerSig</i> . The trigger signal <i>triggerSig</i> must be one of the signals in the scope. Use this method only when the scope is stopped. You can use xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals to retrieve the list of signals in the scope. Use xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to check the state of the scope. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.				

# xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope

---

**Purpose** Set the slope of a signal that triggers a scope

**Prototype** `long ScopeSetTriggerSlope(long scNum, long triggerslope);`

**Member Of** XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

**Arguments**

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>triggerSlope</i>	Enter the slope mode for the signal that triggers the scope.

**Return** If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope method returns -1 upon success.

**Description** The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope method sets the trigger slope of scope *scNum* to *trigSlope*. Use this method only when the scope is stopped. Use xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to check the state of the scope. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined here to set the trigger slope:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGSLOPE_EITHER	0	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
TRIGSLOPE_RISING	1	The trigger signal value must be rising when it crosses the trigger value.
TRIGSLOPE_FALLING	2	The trigger signal value must be falling when it crosses the trigger value.

<b>Purpose</b>	Set the software trigger of a scope
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeSoftwareTrigger(long scNum);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger</code> method returns -1 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger</code> method triggers scope <i>scNum</i>. The scope must be in the state <code>Waiting</code> for trigger for this method to succeed. Use <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetState</code> to check the state of the scope. Use the <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> method to retrieve a list of scopes.</p> <p>You can use the <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger</code> method to trigger the scope, regardless of the trigger mode.</p>

# xPCScopes.ScopeStart

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Start data acquisition for a scope
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeStart(long scNum);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeStart method returns -1 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeStart method starts or restarts the data acquisition of scope <i>scNum</i> . If the scope does not have to preacquire any samples, it enters the Waiting for Trigger state. The scope must be in state Waiting to Start, Finished, or Interrupted for this function to succeed. Call xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to check the state of the scope or, for host scopes that are already started, call xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

<b>Purpose</b>	Stop data acquisition for a scope
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long ScopeStop(long scNum);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeStop method returns -1 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.ScopeStop method stops the scope <i>scNum</i> . This sets the scope to the Interrupted state. The scope must be running for this function to succeed. Use xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to determine the state of the scope. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

# xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the status of a grid line for a particular scope
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long TargetScopeGetGrid(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid method returns the state of the grid lines for scope <i>scNum</i> . If there is an error, this method returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid method gets the state of the grid lines for scope <i>scNum</i> (which must be of type SCTYPE_TARGET). A return value of 1 implies grid on, while 0 implies grid off. Note that when the scope mode (as set or retrieved by xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode/xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode) is set to SCMODE_NUMERICAL, the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to 1. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

# xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the scope mode for displaying signals
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long TargetScopeGetMode(long scNum);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	<p>The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode method returns the value corresponding to the scope mode. The possible values are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0</li><li>• SCMODE_REDRAW = 1</li><li>• SCMODE_SLIDING = 2</li><li>• SCMODE_ROLLING = 3</li></ul> <p>If there is an error, this method returns -1.</p>
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode method returns the mode of the scope <i>scNum</i> , which must be of type SCTYPE_TARGET. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.
<b>See Also</b>	API function xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr

# xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr

---

**Purpose** Return the scope mode string for displaying signals

**Prototype** BSTR TargetScopeGetModeStr(long *scNum*);

**Member Of** XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

**Arguments** [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

**Return** The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr method returns the string corresponding to the scope mode. The possible strings are

- Numerical
- Redraw
- Sliding
- Rolling

**Description** The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr method returns the mode string of the scope *scNum*, which must be of type SCTYPE\_TARGET. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

**See Also** API function xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode



# xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the view mode for the target PC display
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long TargetScopeGetViewMode();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Return</b>	The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode method returns the view mode for the target PC screen. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode method returns the view (zoom) mode for the target PC display. If the returned value is not zero, the number is of the scope currently displayed on the screen. If the value is 0, then all defined scopes are currently displayed on the target PC screen. In the latter case, no scopes are in focus (that is, all scopes are unzoomed).

# xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the <i>y</i> -axis limits for a scope
<b>Prototype</b>	VARIANT TargetScopeGetYLimits(long <i>scNum</i> );
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits method returns the upper and lower limits for scopes of type target.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits method returns and copies the upper and lower limits for a scope of type SCTYPE_TARGET and with scope number <i>scNum</i> . If both elements are zero, the limits are autoscaled. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

<b>Purpose</b>	Set the grid mode for a scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long TargetScopeSetGrid(long <i>scNum</i>, long <i>gridonoff</i>);</code>				
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>gridonoff</i></td><td>Enter a grid value (0 or 1).</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>gridonoff</i>	Enter a grid value (0 or 1).
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>gridonoff</i>	Enter a grid value (0 or 1).				
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid method returns -1 upon success.				
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid method sets the grid of a scope of type SCTYPE_TARGET and scope number <i>scNum</i> to <i>gridonoff</i> . If <i>gridonoff</i> is 0, the grid is off. If <i>gridonoff</i> is 1, the grid is on and grid lines are drawn on the scope window. When the drawing mode of scope <i>scNum</i> is set to SCMODE_NUMERICAL, the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to 1. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.				

# xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode

---

**Purpose** Set the display mode for a scope

**Prototype** long TargetScopeSetMode(long *scNum*, long *mode*);

**Member Of** XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

**Arguments**

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
in] <i>mode</i>	Enter the value for the mode.

**Return** If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode method returns -1 upon success.

**Description** The xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode method sets the mode of a scope of type SCTYPE\_TARGET and scope number *scNum* to *mode*. You can use one of the following constants for *mode*:

- SCMODE\_NUMERICAL = 0
- SCMODE\_REDRAW = 1
- SCMODE\_SLIDING = 2
- SCMODE\_ROLLING = 3

Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

# xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Set the view (zoom) mode for a scope
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long TargetScopeSetViewMode(long scNum);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	<code>XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode</code> method returns -1 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode</code> method sets the target PC screen to display one scope with scope number <i>scNum</i> . If you set <i>scNum</i> to 0, the target PC screen displays all the scopes. Use the <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> method to retrieve a list of scopes.

# xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Set the <i>y</i> -axis limits for a scope
<b>Prototype</b>	<pre>long TargetScopeSetYLimits(long scNum, SAFEARRAY(double)*     YLimitArray);</pre>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number. [in, out] <i>YLimitArray</i> Enter a two-element array.
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits method returns -1 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits method sets the <i>y</i> -axis limits for a scope with scope number <i>scNum</i> and type SCTYPE_TARGET to the values in the double array <i>YLimitArray</i> . The first element is the lower limit, and the second element is the upper limit. Set both limits to 0.0 to specify autoscaling. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

**Purpose** Remove a signal from a scope

**Prototype** `void xPCScRemSignal(int port, int scNum, int sigNum);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.

**Description** The `xPCScRemSignal` function removes a signal from the scope with number *scNum*. The scope must already exist, and signal number *sigNum* must exist in the scope. Use `xPCGetScopes` to determine the existing scopes, and use `xPCScGetSignals` to determine the existing signals for a scope. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

**See Also** API functions `xPCScAddSignal`, `xPCAddScope`, `xPCRemScope`, `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetSignals`, `xPCScGetState`  
Scope object method `remsignal`

# xPCScSetDecimation

---

**Purpose** Set the decimation of a scope

**Prototype** `void xPCScSetDecimation(int port, int scNum, int decimation);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>decimation</i>	Enter an integer for the decimation.

**Description** The `xPCScSetDecimation` function sets the *decimation* of scope *scNum*. The decimation is a number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

**See Also** API functions `xPCScGetDecimation`, `xPCScGetState`  
Scope object property `Decimation`



<b>Purpose</b>	Set the number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering a scope						
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples(int port, int scNum, int prepost);</code>						
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td><i>prepost</i></td><td>A negative number means pretriggering, while a positive number means posttriggering. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	<i>prepost</i>	A negative number means pretriggering, while a positive number means posttriggering. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .						
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.						
<i>prepost</i>	A negative number means pretriggering, while a positive number means posttriggering. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped.						
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples</code> function sets the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope <i>scNum</i> to <i>prepost</i> . Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use <code>xPCScGetState</code> to check the state of the scope. Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number.						
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples</code> , <code>xPCScGetState</code> Scope object property <code>NumPrePostSamples</code>						

# xPCScSetNumSamples

---

**Purpose** Set the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle

**Prototype** `void xPCScSetNumSamples(int port, int scNum, int samples);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>samples</i>	Enter the number of samples you want to acquire in one cycle.

**Description** The `xPCScSetNumSamples` function sets the number of samples for scope *scNum* to *samples*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

**See Also** API functions `xPCScGetNumSamples`, `xPCScGetState`  
Scope object property `NumSamples`

<b>Purpose</b>	Set the trigger level for a scope						
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCScSetTriggerLevel(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>, double <i>level</i>);</code>						
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td><i>level</i></td><td>Value for a signal to trigger data acquisition with a scope.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	<i>level</i>	Value for a signal to trigger data acquisition with a scope.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .						
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.						
<i>level</i>	Value for a signal to trigger data acquisition with a scope.						
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScSetTriggerLevel</code> function sets the trigger level <i>level</i> for scope <i>scNum</i> . Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use <code>xPCScGetState</code> to check the state of the scope. Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number for the trigger scope.						
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCScGetTriggerLevel</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerSlope</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerSlope</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerSignal</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerSignal</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerScope</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerScope</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerMode</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerMode</code> , <code>xPCScGetState</code> Scope object property <code>TriggerLevel</code>						

# xPCScSetTriggerMode

---

**Purpose** Set the trigger mode of a scope

**Prototype** `void xPCScSetTriggerMode(int port, int scNum, int mode);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>mode</i>	Trigger mode for a scope.

**Description** The `xPCScSetTriggerMode` function sets the trigger mode of scope *scNum* to *mode*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to interpret the trigger mode:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_FREERUN	0	The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances. This is the default.
TRIGMD_SOFTWARE	1	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of <code>triggerscopesample</code> (see <code>scopedata</code> on page 5-21).

## See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object method `trigger`

Scope object property `TriggerMode`

# xPCScSetTriggerScope

---

**Purpose** Select a scope to trigger another scope

**Prototype** `void xPCScSetTriggerScope(int port, int scNum, int trigScope);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>trigScope</i>	Enter the scope type to be triggered.

**Description** The `xPCScSetTriggerScope` function sets the trigger scope of scope *scNum* to *trigScope*. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

The scope type can be `SCTYPE_HOST` or `SCTYPE_TARGET`.

**See Also** API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object property `TriggerScope`

<b>Purpose</b>	Set the sample number for a triggering scope						
<b>Prototype</b>	<pre>void xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample(int port, int scNum, int trigScSamp);</pre>						
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td><i>trigScSamp</i></td><td>Enter a nonnegative integer for the number of samples acquired by the triggering scope before starting data acquisition on a second scope.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	<i>trigScSamp</i>	Enter a nonnegative integer for the number of samples acquired by the triggering scope before starting data acquisition on a second scope.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .						
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.						
<i>trigScSamp</i>	Enter a nonnegative integer for the number of samples acquired by the triggering scope before starting data acquisition on a second scope.						

**Description** The `xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample` function sets the number of samples (*trigScSamp*) a triggering scope acquires before it triggers a second scope (*scNum*). Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

For meaningful results, set *trigScSamp* between -1 and (*nSamp* - 1). *nSamp* is the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope. However, no checking is done, and using a value that is too big causes the scope never to be triggered.

If you want to trigger a second scope at the end of a data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope, enter a value of -1 for *trigScSamp*.

**See Also** API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample`

Scope object properties `TriggerMode`, `TriggerSample`

# xPCScSetTriggerSignal

---

**Purpose** Select a signal to trigger a scope

**Prototype** `void xPCScSetTriggerSignal(int port, int scNum, int trigSig);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>trigSig</i>	Enter a signal number.

**Description** The `xPCScSetTriggerSignal` function sets the trigger signal of scope *scNum* to *trigSig*. The trigger signal *trigSig* must be one of the signals in the scope. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. You can use `xPCScGetSignals` to retrieve the list of signals in the scope. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

**See Also** API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`

Scope object property `TriggerSignal`



**Purpose** Set the slope of a signal that triggers a scope

**Prototype** `void xPCScSetTriggerSlope(int port, int scNum, int trigSlope);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>trigSlope</i>	Enter the slope mode for the signal that triggers the scope.

**Description** The `xPCScSetTriggerSlope` function sets the trigger slope of scope *scNum* to *trigSlope*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to set the trigger slope:

Constant	Value	Description
<code>TRIGSLOPE_EITHER</code>	0	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
<code>TRIGSLOPE_RISING</code>	1	The trigger signal value must be rising when it crosses the trigger value.
<code>TRIGSLOPE_FALLING</code>	2	The trigger signal value must be falling when it crosses the trigger value.

**See Also** API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object property `TriggerSlope`

# xPCScSoftwareTrigger

---

**Purpose** Set the software trigger of a scope

**Prototype** `void xPCScSoftwareTrigger(int port, int scNum);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
--------------	-------------------------

**Description** The `xPCScSoftwareTrigger` function triggers scope *scNum*. The scope must be in the state `Waiting for trigger` for this function to succeed. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

You can use the `xPCScSoftwareTrigger` function to trigger the scope, regardless of the trigger mode.

**See Also** API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCIsScFinished`

Scope object method `trigger`

Scope object property `TriggerMode`

<b>Purpose</b>	Start data acquisition for a scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCScStart(int port, int scNum);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCScStart</code> function starts or restarts the data acquisition of scope <i>scNum</i> . If the scope does not have to preacquire any samples, it enters the <code>Waiting for Trigger</code> state. The scope must be in state <code>Waiting to Start</code> , <code>Finished</code> , or <code>Interrupted</code> for this function to succeed. Call <code>xPCScGetState</code> to check the state of the scope or, for host scopes that are already started, call <code>xPCIsScFinished</code> . Use the <code>xPCGetScopes</code> function to retrieve a list of scopes.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetScopes</code> , <code>xPCScGetState</code> , <code>xPCScStop</code> , <code>xPCIsScFinished</code> Scope object method <code>start</code> (scope object)				

# xPCScStop

---

**Purpose** Stop data acquisition for a scope

**Prototype** void xPCScStop(int *port*, int *scNum*);

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
-------------	---

<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
--------------	-------------------------

**Description** The xPCScStop function stops the scope *scNum*. This sets the scope to the "Interrupted" state. The scope must be running for this function to succeed. Use xPCScGetState to determine the state of the scope. Use the xPCGetScopes function to retrieve a list of scopes.

**See Also** API functions xPCGetScopes, xPCScStart, xPCScGetState

Scope object method stop (scope object)

**Purpose** Turn the message display on or off

**Prototype** `void xPCSetEcho(int port, int mode);`

**Arguments** *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

*mode* Valid values are

0 Turns the display off

1 Turns the display on

**Description** On the target PC screen, the `xPCSetEcho` function sets the message display on the target PC on or off. You can change the mode only when the target application is stopped. When you turn the message display off, the message screen no longer updates.

**See Also** API function `xPCGetEcho`

# xPCSetLastError

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Set the last error to a specific string constant
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCSetLastError(int <i>error</i>);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>error</i> Specify the string constant for the error.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCSetLastError function sets the global error constant returned by xPCGetLastError to <i>error</i> . This is useful only to set the string constant to ENOERR to indicate no error was found.
<b>See Also</b>	API functions xPCGetLastError, xPCErrorMsg

<b>Purpose</b>	Change the timeout value for initialization				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCSetLoadTimeOut(int <i>port</i>, int <i>timeOut</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>timeOut</i></td><td>Enter the new initialization timeout value.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>timeOut</i>	Enter the new initialization timeout value.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>timeOut</i>	Enter the new initialization timeout value.				
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCSetLoadTimeOut</code> function changes the timeout value for initialization. The <i>timeOut</i> value is the time the function <code>xPCLoadApp</code> waits to check whether the model initialization for a new application is complete before returning. It enables you to set the number of initialization attempts to be made before signaling a timeout. When a new target application is loaded onto the target PC, the function <code>xPCLoadApp</code> waits for a certain time to check whether the model initialization is complete before returning. If the model initialization is incomplete within the allotted time, <code>xPCLoadApp</code> returns a timeout error.</p> <p>By default, <code>xPCLoadApp</code> checks for target readiness five times, with each attempt taking approximately 1 second (less if the target is ready). However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, models with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be insufficient and a spurious timeout can be generated.</p>				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetLoadTimeOut</code> , <code>xPCLoadApp</code> , <code>xPCUnloadApp</code>				

# xPCSetLogMode

---

**Purpose** Set the logging mode and increment value of a scope

**Prototype** `void xPCSetLogMode(int port, lgmode logging_data);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

<i>logging_data</i>	Logging mode and increment value.
---------------------	-----------------------------------

**Description** The `xPCSetLogMode` function sets the logging mode and increment to the values set in *logging\_data*. See the structure `lgmode` for more details.

**See Also**

- API function `xPCGetLogMode`
- API structure `lgmode`
- Target object property `LogMode`



<b>Purpose</b>	Change the value of a parameter						
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCSetParam(int <i>port</i>, int <i>paramIdx</i>, const double *<i>paramValue</i>);</code>						
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>paramIdx</i></td><td>Parameter index.</td></tr><tr><td><i>paramValue</i></td><td>Vector with at least the correct size.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>paramIdx</i>	Parameter index.	<i>paramValue</i>	Vector with at least the correct size.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .						
<i>paramIdx</i>	Parameter index.						
<i>paramValue</i>	Vector with at least the correct size.						
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCSetParam</code> function sets the parameter <i>paramIdx</i> to the value in <i>paramValue</i> . For matrices, <i>paramValue</i> should be a vector representation of the matrix in column-major format. Although <i>paramValue</i> is a vector of doubles, the function converts the values to the correct types (using truncation) before setting them.						
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetParamDims</code> , <code>xPCGetParamIdx</code> , <code>xPCGetParam</code>						

# xPCSetSampleTime

---

**Purpose** Change the sample time, in seconds, for a target application

**Prototype** `void xPCSetSampleTime(int port, double ts);`

**Arguments** *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

*ts* Sample time for the target application.

**Description** The `xPCSetSampleTime` function sets the sample time, in seconds, of the target application to *ts*. Use this function only when the application is stopped.

**See Also** API function `xPCGetSampleTime`

Target object property `SampleTime`

<b>Purpose</b>	Set the properties of a scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCSetScope(int <i>port</i>, scopedata <i>state</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>state</i></td><td>Enter a structure of type <code>scopedata</code>.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>state</i>	Enter a structure of type <code>scopedata</code> .
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>state</i>	Enter a structure of type <code>scopedata</code> .				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCSetScope</code> function sets the properties of a scope using a <i>state</i> structure of type <code>scopedata</code> . Ensure that this structure contains the properties you want to set for the scope. You can set several properties at the same time. For convenience, call the function <code>xPCGetScope</code> first to populate the structure with the current values. You can then change the desired values. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use <code>xPCScGetState</code> to determine the state of the scope.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetScope</code> , <code>xPCScGetState</code> , <code>scopedata</code> Scope object method <code>set (scope object)</code>				

# xPCSetStopTime

---

**Purpose** Change the stop time of a target application

**Prototype** `void xPCSetStopTime(int port, double tfinal);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

<i>tfinal</i>	Enter the stop time, in seconds.
---------------	----------------------------------

**Description** The `xPCSetStopTime` function sets the stop time of the target application to the value in *tfinal*. The target application will run for this number of seconds before stopping. Set *tfinal* to `-1.0` to set the stop time to infinity.

**See Also** API function `xPCGetStopTime`

Target object property `StopTime`

**Purpose** Start a target application

**Prototype** void xPCStartApp(int *port*);

**Arguments** *port* Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.

**Description** The xPCStartApp function starts the target application loaded on the target machine.

**See Also** API function xPCStopApp  
Target object method start (target object)

# xPCStopApp

---

**Purpose** Stop a target application

**Prototype** `void xPCStopApp(int port);`

**Arguments** *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

**Description** The `xPCStopApp` function stops the target application loaded on the target PC. The target application remains loaded, and all parameter changes made remain intact. If you want to stop and unload an application, use `xPCUnloadApp`.

**See Also** API functions `xPCStartApp`, `xPCUnloadApp`  
Target object method `stop` (target object)

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the average task execution time (TET)
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>double AverageTET();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.AverageTET</code> method returns the average task execution time (TET) for the target application. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.AverageTET</code> method returns the TET for the target application. You can use this function when the target application is running or when it is stopped.

# xPCTarget.GetAppName

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the name of a target application
<b>Prototype</b>	BSTR GetAppName();
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.GetAppName method returns a string with the name of the target application.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.GetAppName method returns the name of the target application. You can use the return value, <i>model_name</i> , in a printf or similar statement. In case of error, the string is unchanged. Be sure to allocate enough space to accommodate the longest target name you have.



<b>Purpose</b>	Return the execution time for the target application
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>double GetExecTime();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.GetExecTime</code> method returns the current execution time for a target application. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.GetExecTime</code> method returns the current execution time for the running target application. If the target application is stopped, the value is the last running time when the target application was stopped. If the target application is running, the value is the current running time.

# xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the number of outputs
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long GetNumOutputs();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs</code> method returns the number of outputs in the current target application.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs</code> method returns the number of outputs in the target application. The number of outputs equals the sum of the input signal widths of all output blocks at the root level of the Simulink model.

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the number of tunable parameters
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long GetNumParams();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumParams</code> method returns the number of tunable parameters in the target application.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumParams</code> method returns the number of tunable parameters in the target application. Use this method to see how many parameters you can retrieve or modify.

# xPCTarget.GetNumSignals

---

**Purpose** Return the number of signals

**Prototype** long GetNumSignals();

**Member Of** XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

**Return** The xPCTarget.GetNumSignals method returns the number of signals in the target application.

**Description** The xPCTarget.GetNumSignals method returns the total number of signals in the target application that can be monitored from the host. Use this function to see how many signals you can monitor.

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the number of states
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long GetNumStates();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumStates</code> method returns the number of states in the target application.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumStates</code> method returns the number of states in the target application.

# xPCTarget.GetOutputLog

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Copy the output log data to an array								
<b>Prototype</b>	VARIANT GetOutputLog(long <i>start</i> , long <i>numsamples</i> , long <i>decimation</i> , long <i>output_id</i> );								
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget								
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>start</i></td><td>Enter the index of the first sample to copy.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>numsamples</i></td><td>Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>decimation</i></td><td>Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>output_id</i></td><td>Enter an output identification number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.	[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.	[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.	[in] <i>output_id</i>	Enter an output identification number.
[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.								
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.								
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.								
[in] <i>output_id</i>	Enter an output identification number.								
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.GetOutputLog method returns output log data. You retrieve the data for each output signal. If there is an error, the method returns VT_ERROR, a scalar.								
<b>Description</b>	<p>The xPCTarget.GetOutputLog method returns the output log and copies that log to an array. Output IDs range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs. Entering 1 for <i>decimation</i> copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value.</p> <p>For <i>start</i>, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.NumLogSamples. Retrieve the maximum number of samples by calling the method xPCTarget.NumLogSamples.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the output log data.</p>								

<b>Purpose</b>	Retrieve the parameter values
<b>Prototype</b>	VARIANT GetParam(long <i>paramIdx</i> );
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>paramIdx</i> Enter the index for a parameter.
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.GetParam method returns the parameter values of a parameter.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.GetParam method returns the parameter values of a parameter identified by <i>paramIdx</i> . This method returns an array of type VARIANT containing the parameter values, with the conversion of the values being done in column-major format. Each element in the array is a double, regardless of the data type of the actual parameter. You can query the dimensions of the array by calling the method xPCTarget.GetParamDims. See the Microsoft Visual Basic .NET Demo solution located in C:\<MATLAB root>\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VBNET\SigsAndParamsDemo for an example of how to use this method.
<b>See Also</b>	API function xPCTarget.GetParamDims  Microsoft Visual Basic .NET demo solution located in C:\<MATLAB root>\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VBNET\SigsAndParamsDemo

# xPCTarget.GetParamDims

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Retrieve the row and column dimensions of a parameter
<b>Prototype</b>	VARIANT GetParamDims(long <i>paramIdx</i> );
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>paramIdx</i> Parameter index.
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.GetParamDims method returns a VARIANT array of two elements.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.GetParamDims method returns a VARIANT array of two elements. The first element contains the number of rows of the parameter, the second element contains the number of columns for your parameter.



<b>Purpose</b>	Return the parameter index				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long GetParamIdx(BSTR <i>blockName</i>, BSTR <i>paramName</i>);</code>				
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>blockName</i></td><td>Enter the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>paramName</i></td><td>Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>blockName</i>	Enter the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.	[in] <i>paramName</i>	Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.
[in] <i>blockName</i>	Enter the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.				
[in] <i>paramName</i>	Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.				
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.GetParamIdx method returns the parameter index for the parameter name. If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.GetParamIdx method returns the parameter index for the parameter name ( <i>paramName</i> ) associated with a Simulink block ( <i>blockName</i> ). Both <i>blockName</i> and <i>paramName</i> must be identical to those generated at target application building time. The block names should be referenced from the file <i>model_namept.m</i> in the generated code, where <i>model_name</i> is the name of the model. Note that a block can have one or more parameters.				

# xPCTarget.GetParamName

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Retrieve the name of a parameter
<b>Prototype</b>	VARIANT GetParamName(long <i>paramIdx</i> );
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>paramIdx</i> Enter a parameter index.
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.GetParamName method returns a VARIANT array that contains two elements, the block path and parameter name, as strings.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.GetParamName method returns the parameter name and block name for a parameter with the index <i>paramIdx</i> . If <i>paramIdx</i> is invalid, xPCGetLastError returns nonzero, and the strings are unchanged. Retrieve the parameter index with the method xPCTarget.GetParamIdx.

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the sample time in seconds
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>double GetSampleTime();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.GetSampleTime method returns the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.GetSampleTime method returns the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. You can retrieve the error by using the method xPCGetLastError.

# xPCTarget.GetSignal

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the value of a signal
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>double GetSignal(long <i>sigNum</i>);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>sigNum</i> Enter a signal number.
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.GetSignal method returns the current value of signal <i>sigNum</i> .
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.GetSignal method returns the current value of a signal. Use the xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx method to retrieve the signal number.

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the index for a signal
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long GetSignalIdx(BSTR sigName);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>sigName</i> Enter a signal name.
<b>Return</b>	The GetSignalIdx function returns the index for the signal with name <i>sigName</i> .
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx method returns the index of a signal. The name must be identical to the name generated when the application was built. You should reference the name from the file <i>model_namebio.m</i> in the generated code, where <i>model_name</i> is the name of the model. The creator of the application should already know the signal name.

# xPCTarget.GetSignalName

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Copy the name of a signal to a character array
<b>Prototype</b>	BSTR GetSignalName(long <i>sigIdx</i> );
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>sigIdx</i> Enter a signal index.
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.GetSignalName method returns the name of the signal.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.GetSignalName method copies and returns the signal name, including the block path, of a signal with <i>sigIdx</i> . The method returns a signal name, which makes it convenient to use in a printf or similar statement. This method assumes that you already know the signal index.

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the width of a signal
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long GetSignalWidth(long sigIdx);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>sigIdx</i> Enter the index of a signal.
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth</code> method returns the signal width for a signal with <i>sigIdx</i> . If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth</code> method returns the number of signals for a specified signal index. Although signals are manipulated as scalars, the width of the signal might be useful to reassemble the components into a vector. A signal's width is the number of signals in the vector.

# xPCTarget.GetStateLog

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the state log										
<b>Prototype</b>	VARIANT GetStateLog(long <i>start</i> , long <i>numsamples</i> , long <i>decimation</i> , long <i>state_id</i> );										
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget										
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>start</i></td><td>Enter the index of the first sample to copy.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>numsamples</i></td><td>Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>decimation</i></td><td>Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>state_id</i></td><td>Enter a state identification number.</td></tr><tr><td>[out, retval] <i>Outarray</i></td><td>The log is stored in <i>Outarray</i>, whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.	[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.	[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.	[in] <i>state_id</i>	Enter a state identification number.	[out, retval] <i>Outarray</i>	The log is stored in <i>Outarray</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.
[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.										
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.										
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.										
[in] <i>state_id</i>	Enter a state identification number.										
[out, retval] <i>Outarray</i>	The log is stored in <i>Outarray</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.										
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.GetStateLog method returns the state log. If there is an error, the method returns VT_ERROR, a scalar.										
<b>Description</b>	<p>The xPCTarget.GetStateLog method returns the state log. You retrieve the data for each state signal in turn by specifying the <i>state_id</i>. State IDs range from 1 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.GetNumStates. Entering 1 for <i>decimation</i> copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For <i>start</i>, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.NumLogSamples. Use the xPCTarget.NumLogSamples method to retrieve the maximum number of samples.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>										



<b>Purpose</b>	Return the stop time
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>double GetStopTime();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.GetStopTime</code> method returns the stop time as a double, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.GetStopTime</code> method returns the stop time, in seconds, of the target application. This is the amount of time the target application runs before stopping.

# xPCTarget.GetTETLog

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the TET log								
<b>Prototype</b>	VARIANT GetTETLog(long <i>start</i> , long <i>numsamples</i> , long <i>decimation</i> );								
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget								
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>start</i></td><td>Enter the index of the first sample to copy.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>numsamples</i></td><td>Enter the number of samples to copy from the TET log.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>decimation</i></td><td>Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.</td></tr><tr><td>[out, retval] <i>Outarray</i></td><td>The log is stored in <i>Outarray</i>, whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.	[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the TET log.	[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.	[out, retval] <i>Outarray</i>	The log is stored in <i>Outarray</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.
[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.								
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the TET log.								
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.								
[out, retval] <i>Outarray</i>	The log is stored in <i>Outarray</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.								
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.GetTETLog method returns the TET log. If there is an error, the method returns VT_ERROR, a scalar.								
<b>Description</b>	<p>The xPCTarget.GetTETLog method returns the task execution time (TET) log. Entering 1 for <i>decimation</i> copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For <i>start</i>, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.NumLogSamples. Use the xPCTarget.NumLogSamples method to retrieve the maximum number of samples.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>								

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the time log						
<b>Prototype</b>	VARIANT GetTimeLog(long <i>start</i> , long <i>numsamples</i> , long <i>decimation</i> );						
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget						
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>start</i></td><td>Enter the index of the first sample to copy.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>numsamples</i></td><td>Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>decimation</i></td><td>Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.	[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.	[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.						
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.						
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.						
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.GetTimeLog method returns the time log. If there is an error, the method returns VT_ERROR, a scalar.						
<b>Description</b>	<p>The xPCTarget.GetTimeLog method returns the time log. This is especially relevant in the case of value-equidistant logging, where the logged values are not necessarily uniformly spaced in time. Entering 1 for <i>decimation</i> copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For <i>start</i>, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.NumLogSamples. Use the xPCTarget.NumLogSamples method to retrieve the number of samples.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>						

# xPCTarget.GetxPCError

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the string of the error
<b>Prototype</b>	BSTR GetxPCError();
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.GetxPCError method returns the string for the last reported error. If there is no error, this function returns 0.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.GetxPCError method returns the string of the error last reported by another COM API method. This value is reset every time you call a new method. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API COM method. You can use this method in conjunction with the xPCTarget.isxPCError method, which detects that an error has occurred.
<b>See Also</b>	API function xPCTarget.isxPCError

<b>Purpose</b>	Initialize the target object to communicate with the target PC
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long Init(IxPCProtocol* xPCProtocol);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
<b>Return</b>	If connection succeeds, this method returns -1. Otherwise, there is no connection and the method returns 0.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.Init method initializes the target object to communicate with the target PC referenced by the xPCProtocol object.

# xPCTarget.IsAppRunning

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return running status for target application
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long IsAppRunning();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
<b>Return</b>	If the target application is stopped, the <code>xPCTarget.IsAppRunning</code> method returns 0. If the target application is running, this function returns 1. If there is an error, this method returns 0.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.IsAppRunning</code> method returns 1 or 0 depending on whether the target application is stopped or running.

<b>Purpose</b>	Return overload status for the target PC
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long IsOverloaded();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
<b>Return</b>	If the application is running properly, the <code>xPCTarget.IsOverloaded</code> method returns 1. If the CPU is overloaded, the <code>xPCTarget.IsOverloaded</code> function returns 0. In case of error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.IsOverloaded</code> method returns 1 if the target application is running properly and has not overloaded the CPU. It returns 0 if the target application has overloaded the target PC (CPU Overload).

## xPCTarget.isxPCError

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return error status
<b>Prototype</b>	long isxPCError();
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.isxPCError method returns the error status. If there is an error, this method returns 0.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.isxPCError method returns the error status. Use this method to check for any errors that might occur after a call to any of the xPCTarget class methods. If there is an error, call the xPCTarget.GetxPCError method to retrieve the string for the error.
<b>See Also</b>	API function xPCTarget.GetxPCError



<b>Purpose</b>	Load a target application onto the target PC				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long LoadApp(BSTR <i>pathstr</i>, BSTR <i>filename</i>);</code>				
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>pathstr</i></td><td>Enter the path to the target application file.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>filename</i></td><td>Enter the name of a compiled target application (*.dlm) without the file extension.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>pathstr</i>	Enter the path to the target application file.	[in] <i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a compiled target application (*.dlm) without the file extension.
[in] <i>pathstr</i>	Enter the path to the target application file.				
[in] <i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a compiled target application (*.dlm) without the file extension.				
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCTarget.LoadApp method returns -1 upon success.				
<b>Description</b>	<p>The xPCTarget.LoadApp method loads the compiled target application to the target PC. <i>pathstr</i> must not contain the trailing backslash. <i>pathstr</i> can be set to NULL or to the string 'nopath' if the application is in the current directory. The variable <i>filename</i> must not contain the target application extension.</p> <p>Before returning, xPCTarget.LoadApp waits for a certain amount of time before checking whether the model initialization is complete. In the case where the model initialization is incomplete, xPCTarget.LoadApp returns a timeout error to indicate a connection problem (for example, ETCPREAD). By default, xPCTarget.LoadApp checks for target readiness five times, with each attempt taking approximately 1 second (less if the target is ready). However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be insufficient and a spurious timeout can be generated. The methods xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeout and xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeout control the number of attempts made.</p>				

# xPCTarget.MaximumTET

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Copy the maximum task execution time to an array
<b>Prototype</b>	VARIANT MaximumTET();
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.MaximumTET method returns a VARIANT object containing the maximum task execution time (TET) and the time at which the maximum TET was achieved. The maximum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.MaximumTET method returns the maximum TET that was achieved during the previous target application run.

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the maximum number of samples that can be in the log buffer
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long MaxLogSamples();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	<code>XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget</code>
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples</code> method returns the total number of samples. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples</code> method returns the total number of samples that can be returned in the logging buffers.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>

# xPCTarget.MinimumTET

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Copy the minimum task execution time to an array
<b>Prototype</b>	VARIANT MinimumTET();
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
<b>Return</b>	The xPCTarget.MinimumTET method returns a VARIANT object containing the minimum task execution time (TET) and the time at which the minimum TET was achieved. The minimum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.MinimumTET method returns the minimum task execution time (TET) that was achieved during the previous target application run.

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the number of samples in the log buffer
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long NumLogSamples();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	<code>XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget</code>
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.NumLogSamples</code> method returns the number of samples in the log buffer. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <code>xPCTarget.NumLogSamples</code> method returns the number of samples in the log buffer. In contrast to <code>xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples</code>, which returns the maximum number of samples that can be logged (because of buffer size constraints), <code>xPCTarget.NumLogSamples</code> returns the number of samples actually logged.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>

# xPCTarget.NumLogWraps

---

**Purpose** Return the number of times the log buffer wraps

**Prototype** long NumLogWraps();

**Member Of** XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget

**Return** The xPCTarget.NumLogWraps method returns the number of times the log buffer wraps. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

**Description** The xPCTarget.NumLogWraps method returns the number of times the log buffer wraps.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.

<b>Purpose</b>	Change the value of a parameter				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long SetParam(long paramIdx, SAFEARRAY(double)* newparamVal);</code>				
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>paramIdx</i></td><td>Parameter index.</td></tr><tr><td>[in, out] <i>newparamVal</i></td><td>Vector with at least the correct size.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>paramIdx</i>	Parameter index.	[in, out] <i>newparamVal</i>	Vector with at least the correct size.
[in] <i>paramIdx</i>	Parameter index.				
[in, out] <i>newparamVal</i>	Vector with at least the correct size.				
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.SetParam</code> method sets the parameter <i>paramIdx</i> to the value in <i>newparamVal</i> . For matrices, <i>newparamVal</i> should be a vector representation of the matrix in column-major format. Although <i>newparamVal</i> is a vector of doubles, the function converts the values to the correct types (using truncation) before setting them.				

# xPCTarget.SetSampleTime

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Change the sample time, in seconds, for a target application
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long SetSampleTime(double ts);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>ts</i> Sample time for the target application.
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The <code>xPCTarget.SetSampleTime</code> method returns -1 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.SetSampleTime</code> method sets the sample time, in seconds, of the target application to <i>ts</i> . Use this method only when the application is stopped.



<b>Purpose</b>	Change the stop time of a target application
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long SetStopTime(double <i>tfinal</i>);</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
<b>Arguments</b>	[in] <i>tfinal</i> Enter the stop time, in seconds.
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCTarget.SetStopTime method returns -1 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.SetStopTime method sets the stop time of the target application to the value in <i>tfinal</i> . The target application will run for this number of seconds before stopping. Set <i>tfinal</i> to -1.0 to set the stop time to infinity.

# xPCTarget.StartApp

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Start a target application
<b>Prototype</b>	long StartApp()
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCTarget.StartApp method returns -1 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.StartApp method starts the target application loaded on the target machine.

<b>Purpose</b>	Stop a target application
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>long StopApp();</code>
<b>Member Of</b>	<code>XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget</code>
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The <code>xPCTarget.StopApp</code> method returns -1 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTarget.StopApp</code> method stops the target application loaded on the target PC. The target application remains loaded, and all parameter changes made remain intact. If you want to stop and unload an application, use <code>xPCTarget.UnLoadApp</code> .

# xPCTarget.UnLoadApp

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Unload target application
<b>Prototype</b>	long UnLoadApp();
<b>Member Of</b>	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
<b>Return</b>	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCTarget.UnLoadApp method returns -1 upon success.
<b>Description</b>	The xPCTarget.UnloadApp method stops the current target application, removes it from the target PC memory, and resets the target PC in preparation for receiving a new target application. The method xPCTarget.LoadApp calls this function before loading a new target application.

<b>Purpose</b>	Ping the target PC
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCTargetPing(int <i>port</i>);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCTargetPing</code> function returns 1 if it successfully reaches the target. If there is an error, the function returns 0.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTargetPing</code> function pings the target PC and returns 1 or 0 depending on whether the target responds or not. This function returns an error string constant only when the input is incorrect (the port number is invalid or <i>port</i> is not open). All other errors, such as the inability to connect to the target, are ignored.
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> , <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , <code>xPCClosePort</code>

# xPCTgScGetGrid

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the status of a grid line for a particular scope				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCTgScGetGrid(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Return</b>	Returns the status of the grid for a scope of type <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code> . If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTgScGetGrid</code> function gets the state of the grid lines for scope <i>scNum</i> (which must be of type <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code> ). A return value of 1 implies grid on, while 0 implies grid off. Note that when the scope mode (as set or retrieved by <code>xPCTgScGetMode/xPCTgScSetMode</code> ) is set to <code>SCMODE_NUMERICAL</code> , the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to 1. Use the <code>xPCGetScopes</code> function to retrieve a list of scopes. <code>xPCStopApp</code>				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetScopes</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetYLimits</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetYLimits</code>				

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the scope mode for displaying signals				
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCTgScGetMode(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
<b>Return</b>	<p>The <code>xPCTgScGetMode</code> function returns the value corresponding to the scope mode. The possible values are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0</code></li><li>• <code>SCMODE_REDRAW = 1</code></li><li>• <code>SCMODE_SLIDING = 2</code></li><li>• <code>SCMODE_ROLLING = 3</code></li></ul> <p>If there is an error, this function returns -1.</p>				
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTgScGetMode</code> function retrieves the mode ( <code>SCMODE_NUMERICAL</code> , <code>SCMODE_REDRAW</code> , <code>SCMODE_SLIDING</code> , <code>SCMODE_ROLLING</code> ) of the scope <i>scNum</i> , which must be of type <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code> . Use the <code>xPCGetScopes</code> function to retrieve a list of scopes.				
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetScopes</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetYLimits</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetYLimits</code>  Scope object property Mode				

# xPCTgScGetViewMode

---

<b>Purpose</b>	Return the view mode for the target PC display
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>int xPCTgScGetViewMode(int port);</code>
<b>Arguments</b>	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<b>Return</b>	The <code>xPCTgScGetViewMode</code> function returns the view mode for the target PC screen. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTgScGetViewMode</code> function returns the view (zoom) mode for the target PC display. If the returned value is not zero, the number is of the scope currently displayed on the screen. If the value is 0, then all defined scopes are currently displayed on the target PC screen. In the latter case, no scopes are in focus (that is, all scopes are unzoomed).
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetScopes</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetYLimits</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetYLimits</code> Target object property <code>ViewMode</code>



<b>Purpose</b>	Copy the <i>y</i> -axis limits for a scope to an array						
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCTgScGetYLimits(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>, double *<i>limits</i>);</code>						
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td><i>limits</i></td><td>The first element of the array is the lower limit while the second element is the upper limit.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	<i>limits</i>	The first element of the array is the lower limit while the second element is the upper limit.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .						
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.						
<i>limits</i>	The first element of the array is the lower limit while the second element is the upper limit.						
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTgScGetYLimits</code> function retrieves and copies the upper and lower limits for a scope of type <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code> and with scope number <i>scNum</i> . The limits are stored in the array <i>limits</i> . If both elements are zero, the limits are autoscaled. Use the <code>xPCGetScopes</code> function to retrieve a list of scopes.						
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetScopes</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetYLimits</code> Scope object property <code>YLimit</code>						

# xPCTgScSetGrid

---

**Purpose** Set the grid mode for a scope

**Prototype** `void xPCTgScSetGrid(int port, int scNum, int grid);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>grid</i>	Enter a grid value.

**Description** The `xPCTgScSetGrid` function sets the grid of a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and scope number *scNum* to *grid*. If *grid* is 0, the grid is off. If *grid* is 1, the grid is on and grid lines are drawn on the scope window. When the drawing mode of scope *scNum* is set to `SCMODE_NUMERICAL`, the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to 1. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

**See Also** API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Scope object property `Grid`

**Purpose** Set the display mode for a scope

**Prototype** `void xPCTgScSetMode(int port, int scNum, int mode);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>mode</i>	Enter the value for the mode.

**Description** The `xPCTgScSetMode` function sets the mode of a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and scope number *scNum* to *mode*. You can use one of the following constants for *mode*:

- `SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0`
- `SCMODE_REDRAW = 1`
- `SCMODE_SLIDING = 2`
- `SCMODE_ROLLING = 3`

Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

**See Also** API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Scope object property `Mode`

# xPCTgScSetViewMode

---

**Purpose** Set the view (zoom) mode for a scope

**Prototype** `void xPCTgScSetViewMode(int port, int scNum);`

**Arguments**

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

**Description** The `xPCTgScSetViewMode` function sets the target PC screen to display one scope with scope number *scNum*. If you set *scNum* to 0, the target PC screen displays all the scopes. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

**See Also** API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Target object property `ViewMode`

<b>Purpose</b>	Set the <i>y</i> -axis limits for a scope						
<b>Prototype</b>	<code>void xPCTgScSetYLimits(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>, const double *<i>YLimits</i>);</code>						
<b>Arguments</b>	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td><i>YLimits</i></td><td>Enter a two-element array.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	<i>YLimits</i>	Enter a two-element array.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .						
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.						
<i>YLimits</i>	Enter a two-element array.						
<b>Description</b>	The <code>xPCTgScSetYLimits</code> function sets the <i>y</i> -axis limits for a scope with scope number <i>scNum</i> and type <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code> to the values in the double array <i>YLimits</i> . The first element is the lower limit, and the second element is the upper limit. Set both limits to 0.0 to specify autoscaling. Use the <code>xPCGetScopes</code> function to retrieve a list of scopes.						
<b>See Also</b>	API functions <code>xPCGetScopes</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetYLimits</code> Scope object property <code>YLimit</code>						

# xPCUnloadApp

---

**Purpose** Unload target application

**Prototype** `void xPCUnloadApp(int port);`

**Arguments** *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

**Description** The `xPCUnloadApp` function stops the current target application, removes it from the target PC memory, and resets the target PC in preparation for receiving a new target application. The function `xPCLoadApp` calls this function before loading a new target application.

**See Also** API function `xPCLoadApp`  
Target object methods `load`, `unload`

## A

- applications
  - deploying 3-44
  - xPC Target API 2-1
  - xPC Target COM API 3-1

## B

- block parameters
  - tagging 3-7
- block signals
  - tagging 3-10

## C

- COM applications 3-1
  - before you start 3-2
  - demos 4-1
  - Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 demo 4-5
  - Microsoft Visual Basic 7.0 demo 4-2
  - Tcl/Tk scripts 4-8
  - Visual Basic 3-3
  - xpctank 3-4
- custom applications
  - Visual C example 2-4
  - xPC Target COM API 3-1
- custom C applications
  - before you start 2-2
  - example 2-4
  - guidelines 2-2
- custom GUI
  - COM objects 3-3

- custom Visual Basic applications
  - before you start 3-2
  - building 3-43
  - creating 3-19
  - creating event procedures 3-33
  - creating general declarations 3-31
  - creating load procedure 3-31
  - example 3-3
  - graphical interface 3-25
  - setting properties 3-27
  - writing code 3-29

## G

- GUI creation 3-1

## L

- lgmode structure 5-20

## M

- model-specific COM library
  - classes 3-17
  - creating 3-14
  - parameter class 3-18
  - referencing 3-21
  - signal class 3-18

## P

- parameters
  - tagging 3-7

**S**

- scopedata structure 5-21
- signals
  - tagging 3-10

**T**

- tagging block parameters 3-7
- tagging block signals 3-10
- target application
  - running 2-11
  - using 2-11
- target applications
  - building 2-6

**V**

- Visual Basic example 3-3
  - building 3-43
  - creating event procedures 3-33
  - creating general declarations 3-31
  - creating load procedure 3-31
  - creating new 3-19
  - graphical interface 3-25
  - referencing without tags 3-39
  - setting properties 3-27
  - tagging block parameters 3-7
  - tagging block signals 3-10
  - testing 3-42
  - writing code 3-29
- Visual C example
  - building 2-10
  - C code 2-18
  - creating 2-6

**X**

- xPC Target API 2-1
  - application creation 2-1
  - example 2-4
  - introduction 1-4
  - overview 1-2
- xPC Target COM API 3-1
  - GUI creation 3-1
  - introduction 1-6
  - overview 1-2
- xPCAddScope function 5-24
- xPCAverageTET function 5-25
- xPCCloseConnection function 5-26
- xPCClosePort function 5-27
- xPCDeRegisterTarget function 5-28
- xPCErrorMsg function 5-29
- xPCFSCD function 5-30
- xPCFSCloseFile function 5-31
- xPCFSDir function 5-32
- xPCFSDirSize function 5-33
- xPCFSGetError function 5-34
- xPCFSGetFileSize function 5-35
- xPCFSGetPWD function 5-36
- xPCFSMKDIR function 5-37
- xPCFSOpenFile function 5-38
- xPCFSReadFile function 5-39
- xPCFSRemoveFile function 5-40
- xPCFSWriteFile function 5-48
- xPCGetAppName function 5-49
- xPCGetEcho function 5-50
- xPCGetExecTime function 5-51
- xPCGetLastError function 5-52
- xPCGetLoadTimeOut function 5-53
- xPCGetLogMode function 5-54
- xPCGetNumOutputs function 5-55
- xPCGetNumParams function 5-56
- xPCGetNumSignals function 5-57



xPCGetNumStates function 5-58  
xPCGetOutputLog function 5-59  
xPCGetParam function 5-60  
xPCGetParamDims function 5-61  
xPCGetParamIdx function 5-62  
xPCGetParamName function 5-63  
xPCGetSampleTime function 5-64  
xPCGetScope function 5-65  
xPCGetScopes function 5-66  
xPCGetSignal function 5-67  
xPCGetSignalIdx function 5-68  
xPCGetSignalName function 5-69  
xPCGetSignals function 5-70  
xPCGetSignalWidth function 5-71  
xPCGetStateLog function 5-72  
xPCGetStopTime function 5-73  
xPCGetTETLog function 5-74  
xPCGetTimeLog function 5-75  
xPCInitAPI function 5-76  
xPCIsAppRunning function 5-77  
xPCIsOverloaded function 5-78  
xPCIsScFinished function 5-79  
xPCLoadApp function 5-80  
xPCLoadParamSet function 5-81  
xPCMaximumTET function 5-83  
xPCMaxLogSamples function 5-82  
xPCMinimumTET function 5-84  
xPCNumLogSamples function 5-85  
xPCNumLogWraps function 5-86  
xPCOpenConnection function 5-87  
xPCOpenSerialPort function 5-88  
xPCOpenTcpIpPort function 5-89  
xPCProtocol.Close method 5-90  
xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut method 5-91  
xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg method 5-92  
xPCProtocol.Init method 5-93  
xPCProtocol.isxPCError method 5-94  
xPCProtocol.Port method 5-95  
xPCProtocol.RS232Connect method 5-97  
xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut method 5-98  
xPCProtocol.TargetPing method 5-99  
xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect method 5-100  
xPCProtocol.Term method 5-101  
xPCProtocol.xPCReboot method 5-96  
xPCReboot function 5-102  
xPCRegisterTarget function 5-104  
xPCRemScope function 5-105  
xPCReOpenPort function 5-103  
xPCSaveParamSet function 5-106  
xPCScAddSignal function 5-107  
xPCScGetData function 5-108  
xPCScGetDecimation function 5-109  
xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples function 5-110  
xPCScGetNumSamples function 5-111  
xPCScGetSignals function 5-112  
xPCScGetStartTime function 5-113  
xPCScGetState function 5-114  
xPCScGetTriggerLevel function 5-116  
xPCScGetTriggerMode function 5-117  
xPCScGetTriggerScope function 5-119  
xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample function 5-120  
xPCScGetTriggerSignal function 5-121  
xPCScGetTriggerSlope function 5-122  
xPCScGetType function 5-123  
xPCScopes.AddHostScope method 5-124  
xPCScopes.AddTargetScope method 5-125  
xPCScopes.GetScopes method 5-126  
xPCScopes.GetxPCError method 5-127  
xPCScopes.Init method 5-128  
xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished method 5-129  
xPCScopes.IsxPCError method 5-130  
xPCScopes.RemScope method 5-131  
xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal method 5-132  
xPCScopes.ScopeGetData method 5-133

- xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation method 5-134
- xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples method 5-135
- xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples method 5-136
- xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals method 5-137
- xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime method 5-138
- xPCScopes.ScopeGetState method 5-139
- xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel method 5-140
- xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode method 5-141
- xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr method 5-143
- xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerScopeSample method 5-144
- xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal method 5-145
- xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope method 5-146
- xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr method 5-147
- xPCScopes.ScopeGetType method 5-148
- xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal method 5-149
- xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation method 5-150
- xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples method 5-151
- xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples method 5-152
- xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel method 5-153
- xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode method 5-154
- xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerScopeSample method 5-156
- xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal method 5-157
- xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope method 5-158
- xPCScopes.ScopeStart method 5-160
- xPCScopes.ScopeStop method 5-161
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode method 5-163
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr method 5-164
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode method 5-165
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits method 5-166
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid method 5-167
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode method 5-168
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode method 5-169
- xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits method 5-170
- xPCScopes.TargetSopecGetGrid method 5-162
- xPCScRemSignal function 5-171
- xPCScSetDecimation function 5-172
- xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples function 5-173
- xPCScSetNumSamples function 5-174
- xPCScSetTriggerLevel function 5-175
- xPCScSetTriggerMode function 5-176
- xPCScSetTriggerScope function 5-178
- xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample function 5-179
- xPCScSetTriggerSignal function 5-180
- xPCScSetTriggerSlope function 5-181
- xPCScSoftwareTrigger function 5-182
- xPCScStart function 5-183
- xPCScStop function 5-184
- xPCSetEcho function 5-185
- xPCSetLastError function 5-186
- xPCSetLoadTimeOut function 5-187
- xPCSetLogMode function 5-188
- xPCSetParam function 5-189
- xPCSetSampleTime function 5-190
- xPCSetScope function 5-191
- xPCSetStopTime function 5-192

xPCStartApp function 5-193  
xPCStopApp function 5-194  
xpctank model 3-4  
xPCTarget.AverageTET method 5-195  
xPCTarget.GetAppName method 5-196  
xPCTarget.GetExecTime method 5-197  
xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs method 5-198  
xPCTarget.GetNumParams method 5-199  
xPCTarget.GetNumSignals method 5-200  
xPCTarget.GetNumStates method 5-201  
xPCTarget.GetOutputLog method 5-202  
xPCTarget.GetParam method 5-203  
xPCTarget.GetParamDims method 5-204  
xPCTarget.GetParamIdx method 5-205  
xPCTarget.GetParamName method 5-206  
xPCTarget.GetSampleTime method 5-207  
xPCTarget.GetSignal method 5-208  
xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx method 5-209  
xPCTarget.GetSignalName method 5-210  
xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth method 5-211  
xPCTarget.GetStateLog method 5-212  
xPCTarget.GetStopTime method 5-213  
xPCTarget.GetTETLog method 5-214  
xPCTarget.GetTimeLog method 5-215  
xPCTarget.GetxPCError method 5-216  
xPCTarget.Init method 5-217  
xPCTarget.IsAppRunning method 5-218  
xPCTarget.IsOverloaded method 5-219  
xPCTarget.isxPCError method 5-220  
xPCTarget.LoadApp method 5-221  
xPCTarget.MaximumTET method 5-222  
xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples method 5-223  
xPCTarget.MinimumTET method 5-224  
xPCTarget.NumLogSamples method 5-225  
xPCTarget.NumLogWraps method 5-226  
xPCTarget.SetParam method 5-227  
xPCTarget.SetSampleTime method 5-228  
xPCTarget.SetStopTime method 5-229  
xPCTarget.StartApp method 5-230  
xPCTarget.StopApp method 5-231  
xPCTarget.UnloadApp method 5-232  
xPCTargetPing function 5-233  
xPCTgScGetGrid function 5-234  
xPCTgScGetMode function 5-235  
xPCTgScGetViewMode function 5-236  
xPCTgScGetYLimits function 5-237  
xPCTgScSetGrid function 5-238  
xPCTgScSetMode function 5-239  
xPCTgScSetViewMode function 5-240  
xPCTgScSetYLimits function 5-241  
xPCUnloadApp function 5-242

